UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL	Docket No. 9809/1 Total Pages in this Submission
(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))	86 5
TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATI Box Patent Application Washington, D.C. 20231	
Fransmitted herewith for filing under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) and 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b) is a n nvention entitled:	ew utility patent application for ano
Audio Device Integration System	
and invented by:	
Ira Marlowe	
If a CONTINUATION APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply the requi	
Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior a Which is a:	application No.:
Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior a	application No.:
Which is a:	···
Continuation     Divisional     Continuation-in-part (CIP)     of prior	application No.:
Enclosed are: Application Elements	
1.  G Filing fee as calculated and transmitted as described below	
2. Specification having <u>56</u> pages and including the	ne following:
a. 🛛 Descriptive Title of the Invention	
b. D Cross References to Related Applications ( <i>if applicable</i> )	
c. 🔲 Statement Regarding Federally-sponsored Research/Developmer	nt (if applicable)
d. 🔲 Reference to Sequence Listing, a Table, or a Computer Program	Listing Appendix
e. 🛛 Background of the Invention	
f. 🛛 Brief Summary of the Invention	
g. 🛛 Brief Description of the Drawings (if filed)	
h. 🛛 Detailed Description	
i. 🛛 Claim(s) as Classified Below	
j 🛛 Abstract of the Disclosure	

	UT	TILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL						
	(	(Small Entity) Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b)) Total Pages in this Submissio 86						
		Application Elements (Continued)						
3.	X	Drawing(s) (when necessary as prescribed by 35 USC 113)						
	а.	Formal Number of Sheets						
	b.	Informal Number of Sheets 24						
4.		Oath or Declaration						
	a.	Newly executed (original or copy)     Unexecuted						
	b.	Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/divisional application only)						
	C.	With Power of Attorney Without Power of Attorney						
	d.	<ul> <li>DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)</li> <li>Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 C.F.R. 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).</li> </ul>						
5.		Incorporation By Reference (usable if Box 4b is checked) The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied under Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.						
6.		CD ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix)						
-		Application Data Sheet (See 37 CFR 1.76) Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, all must be included)						
	a.	Computer Readable Form (CFR)						
	b.	Specification Sequence Listing on:						
		i. 🔲 CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or						
		ii. 🗋 Paper						
	С.	Statement(s) Verifying Identical Paper and Computer Readable Copy						
		Accompanying Application Parts						
9.		Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))						
10.		37 CFR 3.73(B) Statement (when there is an assignee)						
11.		English Translation Document (if applicable)						
12.		Information Disclosure Statement/PTO-1449   Copies of IDS Citations						
13.		Preliminary Amendment						
	_	Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized)						
		Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) (if foreign priority is claimed)						
16.	$\boxtimes$	Certificate of Mailing						
		First Class X Express Mail (Specify Label No.): EL548971255US						

# UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

Docket No. 9809/1

(Small Entity)

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Total Pages in this Submission 86

# Accompanying Application Parts (Continued)

17. 🛛 Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

(Optional) Small Entity Statement(s) - Specify Number of Statements Submitted:

18. 
Additional Enclosures (please identify below):

# Request That Application Not Be Published Pursuant To 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)

19. Deursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2), Applicant hereby requests that this patent application not be published pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(1). Applicant hereby certifies that the invention disclosed in this application has not and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication of applications 18 months after filing of the application.

# Warning

An applicant who makes a request not to publish, but who subsequently files in a foreign country or under a multilateral international agreement specified in 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i), must notify the Director of such filing not later than 45 days after the date of the filing of such foreign or international application. A failure of the applicant to provide such notice within the prescribed period shall result in the application being regarded as abandoned, unless it is shown to the satisfaction of the Director that the delay in submitting the notice was unintentional.

P01USML/REV06

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0003

Page 3 of 4

-

<u></u> !	ijij,…,	1.25	then a state	]	. 1	1 g-1		"]l	1	<sup>با</sup> رو
-----------	---------	------	--------------	---	-----	-------	--	-----	---	------------------

· · · ·				j <u>1</u> 1 1	11 <sup>2</sup> 11 11 11 12 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	18 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
	UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL (Small Entity)					Docket No. 9809/1		
ت به (Only for net د		al applications und	der 37 CFR 1	1.53(b))	Total Pages in this Subm 86			
S. PTO								
			,					
		Fee Calculat	tion and Tra	nsmittal				
		CLAIMS A	S FILED					
For	#Filed	#Allowed	#Extra	Rate	•	Fee		
Total Claims	54	- 20 =	34	x \$9.00		\$306.0		
Indep. Claims	5	- 3 =	2	× \$42.00		\$84.0		
Multiple Dependent C	laims (check	if applicable) 🛛	ב			\$0.0		
					BASIC FEE	\$370.0		
OTHER FEE (specify	purpose)					\$0.0		
				ΤΟΤΑ	L FILING FEE	\$760.0		
<ul> <li>Charge and Charge the construction</li> <li>Charge the construction</li> </ul>	er is hereby aut w. A duplicate e amount of / overpayment. ny additional fil	horized to charge copy of this shee a: ing fees required in 37 C.F.R. 1.18	and credit D t is enclosed s filing fee. under 37 C.F s at the mailin at the mailin Mi Re W	R. 1.16 and 1.1	lo. 7. If Allowance, Signature 884			
cc:			Те	seland, NJ 07068- l: (973) 533-6599 x: (973) 436-4499	.1776			

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

4)

Box: Patent Application Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

Re: Our file: 9809/1 Applicant: Ira Marlowe Serial No.: Filing Date: Title: Audio Device Integration System

### Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. <u>Patent Application (56 pages)</u>
- 2. Utility Patent Application Transmittal
- 3. Informal Drawings (FIG. 1-7), 24 pages
- 4. Transmittal Sheet
- 5. Postcard Receipt

# **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter to deposit account of the writer, Account No. 06-2143. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

enc.

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R Friccia Registration No. 33,884 Wolff & Samson 5 Becker Farm Road Roseland, NJ 07068-1776 Tel: (973) 533-6599 Fax: (973) 436-4499

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, postage prepaid, as "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee," Mailing Label No. <u>EL548971255US</u> to Box: Patent Application, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on \_\_\_\_\_\_

Bv: Friscia

- .

<+ 4

5

10

25

7

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE INVENTOR: IRA MARLOWE TITLE: AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

# **SPECIFICATION**

# BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

# FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an audio device integration system. More specifically, the present invention relates to an audio device integration system for integrating after-market components such as satellite receivers, CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receivers, auxiliary audio sources, and the like with factory-installed (OEM) or after-market car stereo systems.

# 20 RELATED ART

Automobile audio systems have continued to advance in complexity and the number of options available to automobile purchasers. Early audio systems offered a simple AM and/or FM tuner, and perhaps an analog tape deck for allowing cassettes, 8-tracks, and other types of tapes to be played while driving. Such early systems were closed, in that external devices could not be easily integrated therewith.

With advances in digital technology, CD players have been included with automobile audio systems. Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs) often produce car stereos having CD players and/or changers for allowing CDs to be played while driving. However, such systems

1177米1160時半日下陸生化的第

### Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

often include proprietary buses and protocols that do not allow after-market audio systems, such as satellite receivers (e.g., XM satellite tuners), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receivers, MP3 players, CD changers, auxiliary input sources, and the like, to be easily integrated therewith. Thus, automobile purchasers are frequently forced to either entirely replace the OEM audio system, or use same throughout the life of the vehicle or the duration of ownership. Even if the OEM radio is replaced with an after-market radio, the after-market radio also frequently is not operable with an external device.

A particular problem with integrating after-market audio systems with existing car stereos is that signals generated by the car stereo is in a proprietary format, and is not capable of being processed by the after-market system. Additionally, signals generated by the after-market system are also in a proprietary format that is not recognizable by the car stereo. Thus, in order to integrate after-market systems with car stereos, it is necessary to convert signals between such systems.

15

20

5

It known in the art to provide one or more expansion modules for OEM and after-market car stereos for allowing external audio products to be integrated with the car stereo. However, such expansion modules only operate with and allow integration of external audio products manufactured by the same manufacturer as the OEM / after-market car stereo. For example, a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc., cannot be integrated with an OEM car radio manufactured by TOYOTA or an after-market car radio manufactured by CLARION, Inc. Thus, existing expansion modules only serve the limited purpose of integrating equipment by the same manufacturer as the car stereo. Thus, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that

20

allows any audio device of any manufacture to be integrated with any OEM or after-market radio system.

Moreover, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that not only achieves integration of various audio devices that are alien to a given OEM or after-market stereo system, but also allows for information to be exchanged between the after-market device and the car stereo. For example, it would be desirable to provide a system wherein station, track, time, and song information can be retrieved from the after-market device, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby, such as at an LCD panel of the car stereo. Such information could be transmitted and displayed on both hardwired radio systems (*e.g.*, radios installed in dashboards or at other locations within the car), or integrated for display on one or more software or graphically-driven radio systems operable with graphical display panels. Additionally, it would be desirable to provide an audio integration system that allows a user to control more than one device, such as a CD or satellite receiver and one or more auxiliary sources, and to quickly and conveniently switch between same using the existing controls of the car stereo.

Accordingly, the present invention addresses these needs by providing an audio integration system that allows a plurality of audio devices, such as CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, satellite receivers, DAB receivers, auxiliary input sources, or a combination thereof, to be integrated into existing car stereos while allowing information to be displayed on, and control to be provided from, the car stereo.

# SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an audio device integration system. One or more aftermarket audio devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver (e.g., XM tuner), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or auxiliary input source, can be connected to and operate with an existing stereo system in an automobile, such as an OEM car stereo system or an after-market car stereo system installed in the automobile. The integration system connects to and interacts with the car stereo at any available port of the car stereo, such as a CD input port, a satellite input, or other known type of connection. If the car stereo system is an after-market car stereo system, the present invention generates a signal that is sent to the car stereo to keep same in an operational state and responsive to external data and signals. Commands generated at the control panel are received by the present invention and converted into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device. The formatted commands are executed by the audio device, and audio therefrom is channeled to the car stereo. Information from the audio device is received by the present invention, converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo, and forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby. The formatted information could include information relating to a CD or MP3 track being played, channel, song, and artist information from a satellite receiver or DAB receiver, or video information from one or more external devices connected to the present invention. The information can be presented as one or more menus, textual, or graphical prompts for display on an LCD display of the radio, allowing interaction with the user at the radio. A docking port is provided for allowing portable external audio devices to be connected to the interface of the present invention.

4

10

15

20

5

5

10

In an embodiment of the present invention, a dual-input device is provided for integrating both an external audio device and an auxiliary input with an OEM or after-market car stereo. The user can select between the external audio device and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. The invention can automatically detect the type of device connected to the auxiliary input, and integrate same with the car stereo.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with an existing car stereo system. A user can select between the auxiliary sources using the control panel of the car stereo. One or more after-market audio devices can be integrated with the auxiliary input sources, and a user can switch between the audio device and the auxiliary input sources using the car stereo. Devices connected to the auxiliary input sources are inter-operable with the car stereo, and are capable of exchanging commands and data via the interface.

5

# BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

These and other important objects and features of the invention will be apparent from the following Detailed Description of the Invention, taken in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which:

5

FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing the audio device integration system of the present invention.

FIG. 2a is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player is integrated with a car radio.

**FIG. 2b** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2c is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2d is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

5

FIG. 2e is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2f is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver and a plurality of auxiliary input source are integrated with a car radio.

**FIG. 2g** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

**FIG. 2h** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces and an audio device are integrated with a car stereo.

FIG. 3a is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with a car radio.

FIG. 3b is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating both a CD player and an auxiliary input source with a car radio, wherein the CD
20 player and the auxiliary input are switchable by a user.

**FIG. 3c** is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

7

# \*Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

**FIG. 3d** is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver with a car radio.

**FIG. 4a** is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player with a car radio.

**FIG. 4b** is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player with a car radio.

10

5

**FIG. 4c** is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with a car radio.

FIG. 4d is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

**FIG. 4e** is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

20

**FIG. 4f** is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

.

FIG. 4g is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car stereo.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device and one or more auxiliary input sources.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention.

**FIG. 7a** is a perspective view of a docking station according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car.

15

5

10

FIG. 7b is an end view of the docking station of FIG. 7a.

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an audio device integration system. One or more aftermarket audio devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or the like, can be integrated with an existing car radio, such as an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo. Control of the audio device is enabled using the 5 car radio, and information from the audio device, such as channel number, channel name, artist, track, time, and song information, is retrieved form the audio device, processed, and forwarded to the car radio for display thereon. The information channeled to the car radio can include video from the external device, as well as graphical and menu-based information. A user can review and interact with information via the car stereo. Commands from the car radio are received, processed by the present invention into a format recognizable by the audio device, and transmitted thereto for execution. One or more auxiliary input channels can be integrated by the present invention with the car radio. The user can switch between one or more audio devices and one or more auxiliary input channels using the control panel buttons of the car radio.

15

20

10

As used herein, the term "integration" or "integrated" is intended to mean connecting one or more external devices or inputs to an existing car radio or stereo via an interface, processing and handling signals and audio channels, allowing a user to control the devices via the car stereo, and displaying data from the devices on the radio. Thus, for example, integration of a CD player with a car stereo system allows for the CD player to be remotely controlled via the control panel of the stereo system, and data from the CD player to be sent to the display of the stereo. Of course, control of audio devices can be provided at locations other than the control panel of the radio without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Further, as used herein,

5

the term "inter-operable" is intended to mean allowing the external audio device to receive and process commands that have been formatted by the interface of the present invention, as well as allowing a car stereo to display information that is generated by the external audio device and processed by the present invention. Additionally, by the term "inter-operable," it is meant allowing a device that is alien to the environment of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo to be utilized thereby.

Also, as used herein, the terms "car stereo" and "car radio" are used interchangeably and are intended to include all presently existing car stereos and radios, such as physical devices that are present at any location within a vehicle, in addition to software and/or graphically- or display-driven receivers. An example of such a receiver is a software-driven receiver that operates on a universal LCD panel within a vehicle and is operable by a user via a graphical user interface displayed on the universal LCD panel. Further, any future receiver, whether a hardwired or a software/graphical receiver operable on one or more displays, is considered within the definition of the terms "car stereo" and "car radio," as used herein, and is within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing the audio device integration (or interface) system of the present invention, generally indicated at 20. A plurality of devices and auxiliary inputs can be connected to the interface 20, and integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. A CD player or changer 15 can be integrated with the radio 10 via interface 20. A satellite radio or DAB receiver 25, such as an XM radio satellite receiver or DAB receiver known in the art, could be integrated with the radio 10, via the interface 20. Further, an MP3 player could also be

integrated with the radio 10 via interface 20. Moreover, a plurality of auxiliary input sources, illustratively indicated as auxiliary input sources 35 (comprising input sources 1 through *n*, *n* being any number), could also be integrated with the car radio 10 via interface 20. Optionally, a control head 12, such as that commonly used with after-market CD changers and other similar devices, could be integrated with the car radio 10 via interface 20, for controlling any of the car radio 10, CD player/changer 15, satellite/DAB receiver 25, MP3 player 30, and auxiliary input sources 35. Thus, as can be readily appreciated, the interface 20 of the present invention allows for the integration of a multitude of devices and inputs with an OEM or after-market car radio or stereo.

10

5

FIG. 2a is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the audio device interface system of the present invention, wherein a CD player/changer 15 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. The CD player 15 is electrically connected with the interface 20, and exchanges data and audio signals therewith. The interface 20 is electrically connected with the car radio 10, and exchanges data and audio signals therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the car radio 10 includes a display 13 (such as an alphanumeric, electroluminescent display) for displaying information, and a plurality of control panel buttons 14 that normally operate to control the radio 10. The interface 20 allows the CD player 15 to be controlled by the control buttons 14 of the radio 10. Further, the interface 20 allows information from the CD player 15, such as track, disc, time, and song information, to be retrieved therefrom, processed and formatted by the interface 20, sent to the display 13 of the radio 10.

15

20

Importantly, the interface 20 allows for the remote control of the CD player 15 from the radio 10 (e.g., the CD player 15 could be located in the trunk of a car, while the radio 10 is mounted on the dashboard of the car). Thus, for example, one or more discs stored within the CD player 15 can be remotely selected by a user from the radio 10, and tracks on one or more of the discs can be selected therefrom. Moreover, standard CD operational commands, such as pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track forward, and track reverse (among other commands) can be remotely entered at the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10 for remotely controlling the CD player 15.

FIG. 2b is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein an MP3 player 30 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10 via interface 20. As mentioned earlier, the interface 20 of the present invention allows for a plurality of disparate audio devices to be integrated with an existing car radio for use therewith. Thus, as shown in FIG. 2b, remote control of the MP3 player 30 via radio 10 is provided for via interface 20. The MP3 player 30 is electronically interconnected with the interface 20, which itself is 15 electrically interconnected with the car radio 10. The interface 20 allows data and audio signals to be exchanged between the MP3 player 30 and the car radio 10, and processes and formats signals accordingly so that instructions and data from the radio 10 are processable by the MP3 player 30, and vice versa. Operational commands, such as track selection, pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, and other commands, are entered via the control panel buttons 14 of car radio 20 10, processed by the interface 20, and formatted for execution by the MP3 player 30. Data from the MP3 player, such as track, time, and song information, is received by the interface 20,

10

5

processed thereby, and sent to the radio 10 for display on display 13. Audio from the MP3 player 30 is selectively forwarded by the interface 20 to the radio 10 for playing.

FIG. 2c is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver 25 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10 via the interface 20. Satellite/DAB receiver 25 can be any satellite radio receiver known in the art, such as XM or Sirius, or any DAB receiver known in the art. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is electrically interconnected with the interface 20, which itself is electrically interconnected with the car radio 10. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is remotely operable by the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. Commands from the radio 10 are received by the interface 20, processed and formatted thereby, and dispatched to the satellite/DAB receiver 25 for execution thereby. Information from the satellite/DAB receiver 25, including time, station, and song information, is received by the interface 20, processed, and transmitted to the radio 10 for display on display 13. Further, audio from the satellite/DAB receiver 25 is selectively forwarded by the interface 20 for playing by the radio 10.

FIG. 2d is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. The auxiliary inputs 35 can be connected to analog sources, or can be digitally coupled with one or more audio devices, such as after-market CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, satellite receivers, DAB receivers, and the like, and integrated with an existing car stereo. Preferably, four auxiliary input sources are connectable with the interface 20, but any number of auxiliary input sources could be included. Audio from the auxiliary input sources 35 is

5

selectively forwarded to the radio 10 under command of the user. As will be discussed herein in greater detail, a user can select a desired input source from the auxiliary input sources 35 by depressing one or more of the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 receives the command initiated from the control panel, processes same, and connects the corresponding input source from the auxiliary input sources 35 to allow audio therefrom to be forwarded to the radio 10 for playing. Further, the interface 20 determines the type of audio devices connected to the auxiliary input ports 35, and integrates same with the car stereo 10.

As mentioned previously, the present invention allows one or more external audio 10 devices to be integrated with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo, along with one or more auxiliary input sources, and the user can select between these sources using the controls of the car stereo. Such "dual input" capability allows operation with devices connected to either of the inputs of the device, or both. Importantly, the device can operate in "plug and play" mode, wherein any device connected to one of the inputs is automatically detected by the present invention, its device type determined, and the device automatically integrated with an existing 15 OEM or after-market car stereo. Thus, the present invention is not dependent any specific device type to be connected therewith to operate. For example, a user can first purchase a CD changer, plug same into a dual interface, and use same with the car stereo. At a point later in time, the user could purchase an XM tuner, plug same into the device, and the tuner will automatically be detected and integrated with the car stereo, allowing the user to select from and operate both 20 devices from the car stereo. It should be noted that such plug and play capability is not limited to a dual input device, but is provided for in every embodiment of the present invention. The dualinput configuration of the preset invention is illustrated in FIGS. 2e-2h and described below.

FIG. 2e is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein an external CD player/changer 15 and one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo 10. Both the CD player 15 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 are electrically interconnected with the interface 20, which, in turn, is electrically interconnected to the radio 10. Using the controls 14 of the radio 10, a user can select between the CD player 15 and one or more of the inputs 35 to selectively channel audio from these sources to the radio. The command to select from one of these sources is received by the interface 20, processed thereby, and the corresponding source is channeled to the radio 10 by the interface 20. As will be discussed later in greater detail, the interface 20 contains internal processing logic for selecting between these sources.

FIG. 2f is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources are integrated by the interface 20 with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. Similar to the embodiment of the present invention illustrated in FIG. 2e and described earlier, the interface 20 allows a user to select between the satellite/DAB receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, described in greater detail below, for allowing switching between the satellite/DAB receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35.

20

5

10

15

FIG. 2g is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player 30 and one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated by the interface 20 with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. Similar to the embodiments of the present invention

۰.

illustrated in FIGS. 2e and 2f and described earlier, the interface 20 allows a user to select between the MP3 player 30 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, as will be discussed later in greater detail, for allowing switching between the MP3 player 30 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35.

FIG. 2h is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces 40 and 44 and an audio device 17 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo 10. Importantly, the present invention can be expanded to allow a plurality of auxiliary inputs to be connected to the car stereo 10 in a tree-like fashion. Thus, as can be seen in FIG. 2h, a first auxiliary interface 40 is connected to the interface 20, and allows data and audio from the ports 42 to be exchanged with the car radio 10. Connected to one of the ports 42 is another auxiliary interface 44, which, in turn, provides a plurality of input ports 46. Any device connected to any of the ports 42 or 46 can be integrated with the car radio 10. Further, any device connected to the ports 42 or 46 can be inter-operable with the car radio 10, allowing commands to be entered from the car radio 10 (e.g., such as via the control panel 14) for commanding the device, and information from the device to be displayed by the car radio 10. Conceivably, by configuring the interfaces 40, 44, and successive interfaces in a tree configuration, any number of devices can be integrated using the present invention.

20

The various embodiments of the present invention described above and shown in FIGS. 1 through 2h are illustrative in nature and are not intended to limit the spirit or scope of the present invention. Indeed, any conceivable audio device or input source, in any desired combination,

10

15

5

can be integrated by the present invention into existing car stereo systems. Further, it is conceivable that not only can data and audio signals be exchanged between the car stereo and any external device, but also video information that can be captured by the present invention, processed thereby, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby and interaction with a user thereat.

Various circuit configurations can be employed to carry out the present invention. Examples of such configurations are described below and shown in **FIGS. 3a-3d**.

FIG. 3a is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with an existing car stereo system. A plurality of ports J1C1, J2A1, X2, RCH, and LCH are provided for allowing connection of the interface system of the present invention between an existing car radio, an after-market CD player or changer, or an auxiliary input source. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port J1C1 connects to the input port of an OEM car radio, such as that manufactured by TOYOTA, Inc. Conceivably, port J1C1 could be modified to allow connection to the input port of an after-market car radio. Ports J2A1, X2, RCH, and LCH connect to an after-market CD changer, such as that manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc., or to an auxiliary input source.

20

5

Microcontroller U1 is in electrical communication with each of the ports J1C1, J2A1, and X2, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player or auxiliary input source connected to the ports J2A1, X2, RCH, and LCH. For example, microcontroller U1 receives

control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector **J1C1**, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player or auxiliary input source via connector **J2A1**. Additionally, the microcontroller **U1** receives information provided by the CD player or auxiliary input source via connector **J2A1**, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector **J1C1** for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH** and **LCH** is selectively channeled to the car radio at port **J1C1** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**.

10

15

5

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F628 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F628 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having an internal, 4 MHz internal oscillator, 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, a capture/compare/PWM, a USART, 2 comparators, and a programmable voltage reference. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **U1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors R1 through R13, diodes D1 through D4, capacitors C1 and C2, and oscillator Y1, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller U1 with the hardware connected to the connectors J1C1, J2A1, X2, RCH, and LCH. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers, and the

numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3a** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3b is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration according to the 5 present invention, wherein one or more after-market CD changers / players and an auxiliary input source are integrated with an existing car stereo, and wherein the user can select between the CD changer/player and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports J4A, J4B, J3, J5L1, J5R1, J1, and J2. Ports J4A, J4B, and J3 allow the audio device interface system of the present invention to be 10 connected to one or more existing car stereos, such as an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, ports J4A and J4B can be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by BMW, Inc. Port J3 can be connected to a car stereo manufactured by LANDROVER, Inc. Of course, any number of car stereos, by any manufacturer, could be provided. Ports J1 and J2 15 allow connection to an after-market CD changer or player, such as that manufactured by ALPINE, Inc., and an auxiliary input source. Optionally, ports J5L1 and J5R1 allow integration of a standard analog (line-level) source. Of course, a single standalone CD player or auxiliary input source could be connected to either of ports J1 or J2.

20

Microcontroller **DD1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player and auxiliary input source connected to the ports **J1** and **J2** with the car stereo connected to the ports **J4A** and

J4B or J3. For example, microcontroller DD1 receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connectors J4A and J4B or J3, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors J1 or J2. Additionally, the microcontroller DD1 receives information provided by the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors J1 or J2, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connectors J4A and J4B or J3 for display on the display of the car stereo. Further, the microcontroller DD1 controls multiplexer DA3 to allow selection between the CD player/changer and the auxiliary input. Audio signals provided at the ports J1, J2, J5L1 and J5R1 is selectively channeled to the car radio at ports J4A and J4B or J3 under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller DD1.

10

5

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **DD1** comprises the 16F872 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F872 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 64 bytes of EEPROM data memory, self-programming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, capture/compare/PWM functions, a USART, and a synchronous serial port configurable as either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire inter-integrated circuit bus. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **DD1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexer **DA3** comprises the CD4053 triple, twochannel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer manufactured by FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR,

21

Inc. Any other suitable multiplexer can be substituted for **DA3** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors R1 through R18, diodes D1 through 5 D3, capacitors C1-C11, and G1-G3, transistors Q1-Q3, transformers T1 and T2, amplifiers LCH:A and LCH:B, oscillator XTAL1, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller DD1 and the multiplexer DA3 with the hardware connected to the connectors J4A, J4B, J3, J5L1, J5R1, J1, and J2. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in FIG. 3b and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

15

20

FIG. 3c is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration for integrating a plurality of auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports J1, RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4. Port J1 allows the audio device integration system of the present invention to be connected to one or more existing car stereos. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, port J1 could be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by HONDA, Inc., or any other manufacturer. Ports RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4 allow connection with the left and

right channels of four auxiliary input sources. Of course, any number of auxiliary input sources and ports/connectors could be provided.

Microcontroller U1 is in electrical communication with each of the ports J1, RCH1,
LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4, and provides functionality for integrating one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the ports RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4 with the car stereo connected to the port J1. Further, the microcontroller U1 controls multiplexers DA3 and DA4 to allow selection amongst any of the auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4, and LCH4 are selectively channeled to

the car radio at port **J1** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F872 microcontroller discussed earlier. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexers **DA3** 

15 and DA4 comprises the CD4053 triple, two-channel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer, discussed earlier. Any other suitable microcontroller and multiplexers can be substituted for U1, DA3, and DA4 without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors R1 through R15, diodes D1 through D3, capacitors C1-C5, transistors Q1-Q2, amplifiers DA1:A and DA1:B, and oscillator Y1, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller U1 and the multiplexers DA3 and DA4 with the hardware connected to the ports J1, RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4. These components, as will be readily appreciated to

one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3c** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3d is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system. Ports J1 and J2 are provided for allowing connection of the integration system of the present invention between an existing car radio and a satellite receiver. These ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port J2 connects to the input port of an existing car radio, such as that manufactured by KENWOOD, Inc. Port 1 connects to an after-market satellite receiver, such as that manufactured by PIONEER, Inc.

15

20

5

10

Microcontroller U1 is in electrical communication with each of the ports J1 and J2, and provides functionality for integrating the satellite receiver connected to the port J1 with the car stereo connected to the port J2. For example, microcontroller U1 receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector J2, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the satellite receiver via connector J2. Additionally, the microcontroller U1 receives information provided by the satellite receiver via connector J1, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector J2 for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the port J1 is selectively channeled to the car radio at port J2 under

24

control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller U1.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller U1 comprises the 16F873 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F873 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, selfprogramming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, 2 capture/compare/PWM functions, a synchronous serial port that can be configured as a either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire inter-integrated circuit bus, and a USART. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller

U1 without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R7**, capacitors **C1** and **C2**, and amplifier **A1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J1** and **J2**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3d** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIGS. 4a through 6 are flowcharts showing processing logic according to the present invention. Such logic can be embodied as software and/or instructions stored in a read-only

memory circuit (*e.g.*, and EEPROM circuit), or other similar device. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the processing logic described herein is stored in one or more microcontrollers, such as the microcontrollers discussed earlier with reference to **FIGS. 3a-3d**. Of course, any other suitable means for storing the processing logic of the present invention can be employed

5 be employed.

10

FIG. 4a is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 100, for integrating a CD player or changer with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system. Beginning in step 100, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 104 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 106 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is not determination is made. If a negative determination is made, step 106 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 106, a CD handling process, indicated as block 108, is invoked, allowing the CD player/changer to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 110, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a CD player/changer is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. Concurrently with step 110, or within a short period of time before or after the execution of step 110, steps 112 and 114 are invoked. In step 112, the audio channels of the CD player/changer are connected

(channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the CD player/changer to be played through the car stereo. In step 114, data is retrieved by the present invention from the CD player/changer, including track and time information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the external CD player/changer can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 110, 112, and 114 have been executed, control passes to step 116.

In steps 116, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for CD operational commands. Examples of such commands include track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 118, if a command is not detected, step 116 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 118 invokes step 120, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the CD player/changer connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a GM car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a CD player/changer manufactured by ALPINE, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by a CD player/changer of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 122 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the CD player/changer and executed. Step 110 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

20

5

FIG. 4b is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 130, for integrating an MP3 player with an existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 132, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative

determination is made, step 134 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 136 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 136 is re-invoked.

5

10

If a positive determination is made in step 136, an MP3 handling process, indicated as block 138, is invoked, allowing the MP3 player to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 140, the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. In step 142, the audio channels of the MP3 player are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the MP3 player to be played through the car stereo. In step 144, data is retrieved by the present invention from the MP3 player, including track, time, title, and song information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus,

15 information produced by the MP3 player can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 140, 142, and 144 have been executed, control passes to step 146.

In steps 146, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for 20 MP3 operational commands. Examples of such commands include track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 148, if a command is not detected, step 146 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 148 invokes step 150, wherein the received command is converted into a format

5

20

recognizable by the MP3 player connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a HONDA car radio is converted into a format recognizable by an MP3 player manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by an MP3 player of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step **152** is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the MP3 player and executed. Step **140** is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4c is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 160, for integrating a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver with an existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 162, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 164 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 166 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in 15 CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 166 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 166, a satellite/DAB receiver handling process, indicated as block 168, is invoked, allowing the satellite/DAB receiver to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 170, the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. In step 172, the audio channels of the satellite/DAB receiver are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the satellite receiver or DAB receiver

to be played through the car stereo. In step 174, data is retrieved by the present invention from the satellite/DAB receiver, including channel number, channel name, artist name, song time, and song title, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. The information could be presented in one or more menus, or via a graphical interface viewable and manipulable by the user at the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the receiver can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 170, 172, and 174 have been executed, control passes to step 176.

- In steps 176, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for satellite/DAB receiver operational commands. Examples of such commands include station up, station down, station memory program, and other similar commands. In step 178, if a command is not detected, step 176 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 178 invokes step 180, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the satellite/DAB receiver connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a FORD car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by a satellite/DAB receiver of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 182 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the satellite/DAB receiver and executed. Step 170 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing
- 20 can occur.

5

FIG. 4d is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 190, for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 192, a

determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 194 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 196 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 196 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 196, an auxiliary input handling process, indicated as block 198, is invoked, allowing one or more auxiliary inputs to be connected (channeled) to the car stereo. Further, if a plurality of auxiliary inputs exist, the logic of block 198 allows a user to select a desired input from the plurality of inputs. Beginning in step 200, the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. Then, in step 202, the control panel buttons of the car stereo are monitored.

15

20

10

5

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, each of the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectable by selecting a CD disc number on the control panel of the car radio. Thus, in step **204**, a determination is made as to whether the first disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **206** is invoked, wherein the first auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **208** is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the second disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **210** is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **210** is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **210** is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **210** is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **210** is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo.

212 is invoked, wherein a third determination is made as to whether the third disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step 214 is invoked, wherein the third auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 216 is invoked, wherein a fourth determination is made as to whether the fourth disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step 218 is invoked, wherein the fourth disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step 218 is invoked, wherein the fourth auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 200 is re-invoked, and the process disclosed for block 198 repeated. Further, if any of steps 206, 210, 214, or 218 are executed, then step 200 is re-invoked and block 198 repeated.

10

5

The process disclosed in block **198** allows a user to select from one of four auxiliary input sources using the control buttons of the car stereo. Of course, the number of auxiliary input sources connectable with and selectable by the present invention can be expanded to any desired number. Thus, for example, 6 auxiliary input sources could be provided and switched using corresponding selection key(s) or keystroke(s) on the control panel of the radio. Moreover, any desired keystroke, selection sequence, or button(s) on the control panel of the radio, or elsewhere, can be utilized to select from the auxiliary input sources without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

20

15

FIG. 4e is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 220, for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 222, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 224 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a

32

standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step **226** is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step **226** is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 226, then step 228 is invoked, wherein the CD 5 player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Then, in step 230, a determination is made as to whether a CD player is present (i.e., whether an external CD player or changer is connected to the audio device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 231 and 232 are invoked. In step 231, the logic of block 108 of FIG. 4a (the CD handling process), 10 described earlier, is invoked, so that the CD player/changer can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 232, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external CD player/changer to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 234 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to 15 whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 234 reinvokes step 228, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (i.e., the user desires to switch from the external CD player/changer to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 236 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the CD player/changer are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 238 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of 20 FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 230 (no external CD player/changer is connected to the present invention), then step

33

**238** is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4f is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 240, for integrating a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 242, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 244 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 246 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 246 is reinvoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 246, then step 248 is invoked, wherein the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Then, in step 250, a determination is made as to whether a satellite receiver or DAB receiver is present (*i.e.*, whether an external satellite receiver or DAB receiver is connected to the audio device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 231 and 232 are invoked. In step 251, the logic of block 168 of FIG. 4c (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the satellite receiver can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 252, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external satellite receiver to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 254 is

ł

5

10

15

then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step **254** re-invokes step **258**, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external satellite/DAB receiver to one of the auxiliary input sources), step **256** is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the satellite receiver are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step **258** is invoked, wherein the logic of block **198** of **FIG. 4d** (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step **250** (no external satellite/DAB receiver is connected to the present invention), then step **258** is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4g is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating an MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car stereo. Beginning in step 262, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 264 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 266 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 266 is re-invoked.

20

If a positive determination is made in step 266, then step 268 is invoked, wherein the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Then, in step 270, a determination is made as to whether an MP3

player is present (*i.e.*, whether an external MP3 player is connected to the audio device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 271 and 272 are invoked. In step 271, the logic of block 138 of FIG. 4b (the MP3 handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the CD player/changer can be integrated with the car stereo

- 5 and utilized by a user. In step 272, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external CD player/changer to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 274 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 274 re-
- invokes step 278, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external MP3 player to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 276 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the MP3 player are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 278 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from
- one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 270 (no external MP3 player is connected to the present invention), then step 278 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.
- As mentioned previously, to enable integration, the present invention contains logic for converting command signals issued from an after-market or OEM car stereo into a format compatible with one or more external audio devices connected to the present invention. Such logic can be applied to convert any car stereo signal for use with any external device. For

4

•

purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown in **Table 1**, below, for converting control signals from a BMW car stereo into a format understandable by a CD changer:

5	; =====================================
	; Radio requests changer to STOP (exit PLAY mode) ; Decoding 6805183801004C message
10	Encode_RD_stop_msg:
	movlw 0x68
	xorwf BMW_Recv_buff,W
15	skpz
15	return
	movlw 0x05
	xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+1,W
20	skpz
20	return
	movlw 0x18
	xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+2,W
	skpz
25	return
	movlw 0x38
	xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+3,W
30	skpz
30	return
	movlw 0x01
	xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+4,W
35	skpz
55	return
	tstf BMW_Recv_buff+5
	skpz
40	return
40	movlw 0x4C
	xorwf BMW Recv buff+6,W
	skpz
	return
45	
	bsf BMW_Recv_STOP_msg
	return

Table 1

5

10

The code portion shown in **Table 1** receives a STOP command issued by a BMW stereo, in a format proprietary to BMW stereos. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW\_Recv\_buff. The procedure "Encode\_RD\_stop\_msg" repetitively applies an XOR function to the STOP command, resulting in a new command that is in a format compatible with the after-market CD player. The command is then stored in an output buffer for dispatching to the CD player.

Additionally, the present invention contains logic for retrieving information from an after-market audio device, and converting same into a format compatible with the car stereo for display thereby. Such logic can be applied to convert any data from the external device for display on the car stereo. For purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown in **Table 2**, below, for converting data from a CD changer into a format understandable by a BMW car stereo:

15	; Changer replies with STOP confirmation ; Encoding 180A68390002003F0001027D message ;				
20	Load_CD_stop_msg: movlw 0x18 movwf BMW_Send_buff				
25	movlw 0x0A movwf BMW_Send_buff+1				
	movlw 0x68 movwf BMW_Send_buff+2				
30	movlw 0x39 movwf BMW_Send_buff+3				
35	<pre>movlw 0x00 ;current status_XX=00, power off movwf BMW_Send_buff+4</pre>				
20	<pre>movlw 0x02 ;current status_YY=02, power off movwf BMW_Send_buff+5</pre>				

Table 2

	clrf	BMW_Send_buff+6	;separate field, always =0
5		BMW_MM_stat BMW_Send_buff+7	;current status_MM , magazine config
	clrf	BMW_Send_buff+8	;separate field, always =0
10		BMW_DD_stat BMW_Send_buff+9	;current status_DD , current disc
		BMW_TT_stat BMW_Send_buff+10	;current status_TT , current track
15	xorwf xorwf xorwf xorwf	BMW_Send_buff+8,W BMW_Send_buff+7,W BMW_Send_buff+6,W BMW_Send_buff+5,W	;calculate check sum
20	xorwf xorwf xorwf xorwf	BMW_Send_buff+4,W BMW_Send_buff+3,W BMW_Send_buff+2,W BMW_Send_buff+1,W BMW_Send_buff,W	
25	movlw movwf	BMW_Send_buff+11 7 D'12' BMW_Send_cnt BMW_Send_on	;store check sum ;12 bytes total ;ready to send
30	retur	'n	

The code portion shown in **Table 2** receives a STOP confirmation message from the CD player, in a format proprietary to the CD player. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW\_Send\_buff. The procedure "Load\_CD\_stop\_msg" retrieves status information, magazine information, current disc, and current track information from the CD changer, and constructs a response containing this information. Then, a checksum is calculated and stored in another buffer. The response and checksum are in a format compatible with the BMW stereo, and are ready for dispatching to the car stereo.

40

While the above code portions are shown using assembler language, it is to be expressly understood that any low or high level language known in the art, such as C or C++, could be

utilized without departing from the spirit or scope of the invention. It will be appreciated that various other code portions can be developed for converting signals from any after-market or OEM car stereo for use by an after-market external audio device, and vice versa.

5 FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 300 for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device, and one or more auxiliary input sources. As was discussed earlier, the present invention allows a user to switch from one or more connected audio devices, such as an external CD player/changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, DAB receiver, or the like, and activate one or more auxiliary input sources. A selection sequence, initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo, allows such switching. 10 Beginning in step 302, the buttons of the control panel are monitored. In step 304, a determination is made as to whether a "Track Up" button or sequence has been initiated by the user. The "Track Up" button or sequence can for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a negative determination is made, step 306 is invoked, wherein the sensed button or sequence is processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the external audio device 15 for execution. Then, step 302 is re-invoked, so that additional buttons or sequences can be monitored.

In the event that a positive determination is made in step **304**, step **308** is invoked, wherein the present invention waits for a predetermined period of time while monitoring the control panel buttons for additional buttons or sequences. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the predetermined period of time is 750 milliseconds, but of course, other time

> Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0045

40

durations are considered within the spirit and scope of the present invention. In step 310, a

determination is made as to whether the user has initiated a "Track Down" button or sequence at the control panel of the car stereo within the predetermined time period. The track down button or sequence can be for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a negative determination is made, step 312 is invoked. In step 312, a determination is made as to whether a timeout has occurred (*e.g.*, whether the predetermined period of time has expired). If a negative determination is made, step 308 is re-invoked. Otherwise, is a positive determination is made, step 312 invokes step 306, so that any buttons or key sequences initiated by the user that are not a "Track Down" command are processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the audio device for execution.

10

15

20

5

In the event that a positive determination is made in step **310** (a "Track Down" button or sequence has been initiated within the predetermined time period), then step **314** is invoked. In step **314**, the audio channels of the audio device are disconnected, and then step **316** is invoked. In step **316**, the logic of block **198** of **FIG. 4d** (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is invoked, so that the user can select from one of the auxiliary input sources in accordance with the present invention. Thus, at this point in time, the system has switched, under user control, from the audio device to a desired auxiliary input. Although the foregoing description of the process **300** has been described with reference to "Track Up" and "Track Down" buttons or commands initiated by the user, it is to be expressly understood that any desired key sequence, keystroke, button depress, or any other action, can be sensed in accordance with the present invention and utilized for switching modes.

41

5

When operating in auxiliary mode, the present invention provides an indication on the display of the car stereo corresponding to such mode. For example, the CD number could be displayed as "1", and the track number displayed as "99," thus indicating to the user that the system is operating in auxiliary mode and that audio and data is being supplied from an auxiliary input source. Of course, any other indication could be generated and displayed on the display of the car stereo, such as a graphical display (*e.g.*, an icon) or textual prompt (*e.g.*, "Auxiliary 1" or a title corresponding to the device connected to the auxiliary port).

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 320, for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention. The present invention can sense device types connected to the auxiliary input ports, and can integrate same with the car stereo using the procedures discussed earlier. Beginning in step 322, the control panel buttons of the car stereo are monitored for a button or sequence initiated by the user corresponding to an auxiliary input selection (such as the disc number method discussed earlier with reference to FIG. 4d). In response to an auxiliary input selection, step 324 is invoked, wherein the type of device connected to the selected auxiliary input is sensed by the present invention. Then, step 326 is invoked.

In step 326, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a CD player/changer. If a positive determination is made, step 328 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 108 of FIG. 4a (the CD handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the CD player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step 326, then step 330 is invoked. In step 330, a determination is made as to whether the device

42

3

## 'Express'Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

connected to the auxiliary input is an MP3 player. If a positive determination is made, step 334 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 138 if FIG. 4b (the MP3 handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the MP3 player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step 330, then step 336 is invoked. In step 336, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver. If a positive determination is made, step 338 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 168 of FIG. 4c (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the satellite receiver is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step 336, step 322 is re-invoked, so that additional auxiliary input selections can be monitored and processed accordingly. Of course, process 320 can be expanded to allow other types of devices connected to the auxiliary inputs of the present invention to be integrated with the car stereo.

The present invention can be expanded for allowing video information generated by an external device to be integrated with the display of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo. In such a mode, the invention accepts RGB input signals from the external device, and converts same to composite signals. The composite signals are then forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby, such as on an LCD panel of the stereo. Further, information from the external device can be formatted and presented to the user in one or more graphical user interfaces or menus capable of being viewed and manipulated on the car stereo.

20

5

10

15

FIG. 7a is a perspective view of a docking station 400 according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car. Importantly, the present invention can be adapted to allow portable audio devices to be integrated with an existing car stereo. The docking station

justing magnet and ment the

## Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

**400** allows such portable devices to be conveniently docked and integrated with the car stereo. The docking station **400** includes a top portion **402** hingedly connected at a rear portion **408** to a bottom portion **404**, preferably in a clam-like configuration. A portable audio device **410**, such as the SKYFI radio distributed by DELPHI, Inc., is physically and electrically connected with the docking portion **412**, and contained within the station **100**. A clasp **406** can be provided for holding the top and bottom portions in a closed position to retain the device **410**. Optionally, a video device could also be docked using the docking station **400**, and tabs **413** can be provided for holding the docking station **400** in place against a portion of a car. Conceivably, the docking station **400** could take any form, such as a sleeve-like device for receiving and retaining a portable audio device and having a docking portion for electrically and mechanically mating with the audio device.

FIG. 7b is an end view showing the rear portion 408 of the docking station 400 of FIG. 7a. A hinge 414 connects the top portion and the bottom portions of the docking station 400. A data port 416 is provided for interfacing with the audio device docked within the station 400, and is in electrical communication therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the data port 416 is an RS-232 serial or USB data port that allows for the transmission of data with the audio device, and which connects with the audio device integration system of the present invention for integrating the audio device with an OEM or after-market car stereo. Any known bus technology can be utilized to interface with any portable audio or video device contained within the docking station 400, such as FIREWIRE, D2B, MOST, CAN, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, or any other bus technology known in the art.

10

5

15

20

## Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

٠

,

.

.

Having thus described the invention in detail, it is to be understood that the foregoing description is not intended to limit the spirit and scope thereof. What is desired to be protected by Letters Patent is set forth in the appended claims.

### <u>CLAIMS</u>

## What is claimed is:

1. An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

5

10

an audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the audio device from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device; and

15 means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

2. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo.

20 3. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

4. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer,MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

STRANGEL JELLE

## 'Express' Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

٠

.

5. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type.

5 6. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.

7. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

10 8. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

9. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.

15 10. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.

11. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo.

20 12. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed in a graphical interface on a graphic panel.

### Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

.

13. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

14. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface.

15. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

10 16. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.

17. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.

15

20

5

18. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.

19. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.

20. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.

48

21. The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.

10 24. An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

15

5

an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format

20 compatible with the audio device;

means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo; and

准有目标准 肥料造肥 在 人名加加 医生乳肿

# Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons

5 of the car stereo.

26. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver.

10 27. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the audio device is automatically detected by the interface and the audio device is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

28. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary inputmode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.

29. The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

50

30. A method for integrating a device with a car stereo comprising:

connecting an interface to the car stereo and the device to the interface;

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface;

processing the control commands into a format compatible with the device and dispatching processed control commands to the device;

receiving data and audio from the device at the interface;

processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo; and

15 displaying the processed data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo.

31. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

20

5

10

32. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

51

The state of the second s

# Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

33. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

10 36. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying processed data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

15

5

38. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the audio device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver to the interface.

20 39. The method of claim 30, further comprising connecting an auxiliary input source to the interface.

52

当时或事情的"""""""""""""""""

### Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

40. The method of claim 39, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

- 5 41. The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.
  - 42. An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:
- 10 a top member interconnected with a bottom member and defining a storage area for storing the portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for electrically communicating and physically mating with the portable device; and

15

a data port disposed on the top member or the bottom member and in electrical communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the portable device with the car stereo.

20 43. The apparatus of claim 42, further comprising a hinge for connecting the top member and bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or USB port.

n fa al martinette an interest and an

## Express Mail Label No.: EL548971255US

45. The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the top portion and the bottom portion define a sleeve for holding the portable audio device.

46. The apparatus of claim 42, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. A method of integrating an after-market device with an OEM or after-market car stereo comprising:

10 connecting the after-market device to an interface;

connecting the interface to a car stereo;

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

15

5

if the car stereo is an after-market car stereo, generating and transmitting a presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals; and

20 selectively channeling data and audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

.

48. The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface.

49. The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a
5 format recognizable by the after-market audio device.

50. The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

10 51. The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device into a format compatible with the car stereo.

52. The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

15 53. The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises 20 displaying video on the car stereo.

55

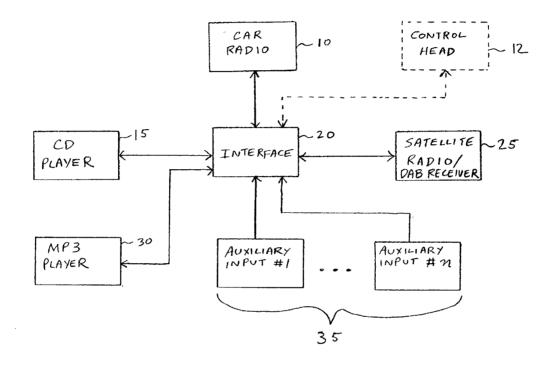
## ABSTRACT

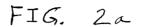
An audio device integration system is provided. One or more after-market audio devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, DAB receiver, or the like, is integrated for use with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system, wherein control commands can be issued at the car stereo and responsive data from the audio device can be 5 displayed on the stereo. Control commands generated at the car stereo are received, processed, converted into a format recognizable by the audio device, and dispatched to the audio device for execution. Information from the audio device, including track, disc, song, station, time, and other information, is received, processed, converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo, 10 and dispatched to the car stereo for display thereon. One or more auxiliary input sources can be integrated with the car stereo, and selected between using the controls of the car stereo. Both an audio device and one or more auxiliary input sources can be integrated together, and a user can select between the device or the one or more auxiliary input sources by issuing selection commands through the car stereo. A docking station is provided for docking a portable audio or video device for integration with the car stereo.

15

20

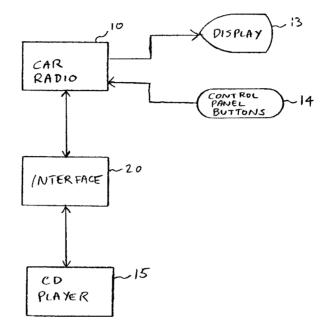
FIG. 1





• •

•



Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0063

/

 $\sim$ 

FIG. 26

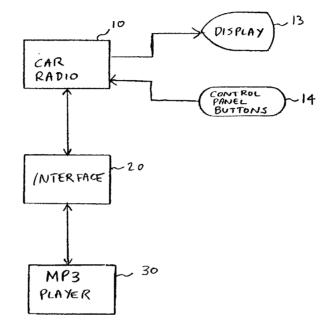
**,** '

,

.

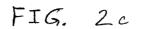
¢

•



Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0064

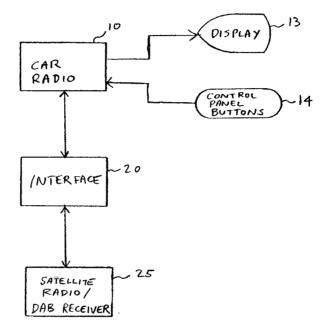
~

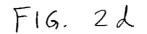


**. .** 

.

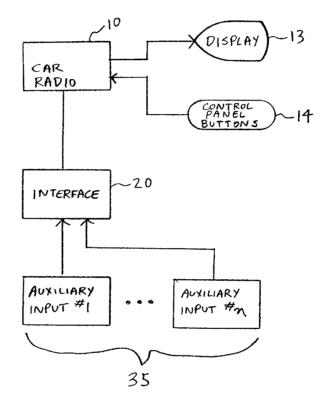
•

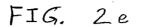




. . . . . .

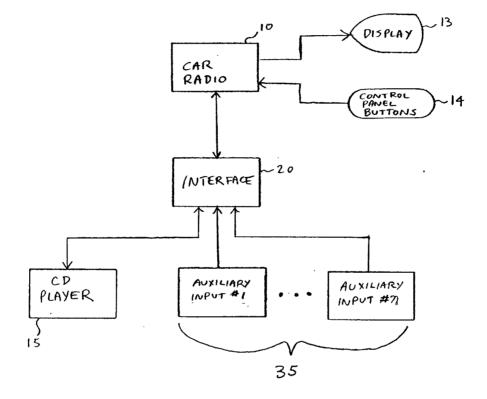
•

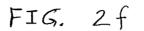




• •

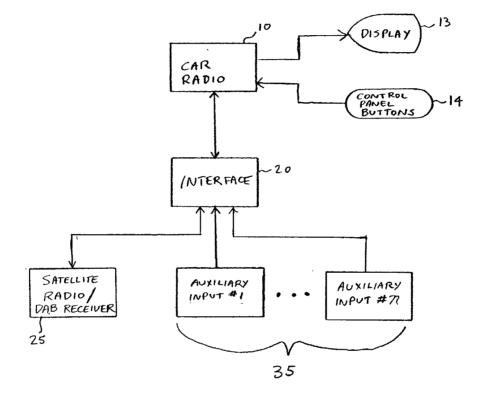
· .



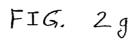


.

.



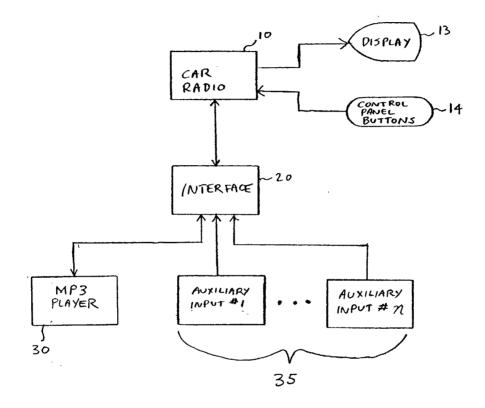
Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0068 •

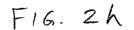


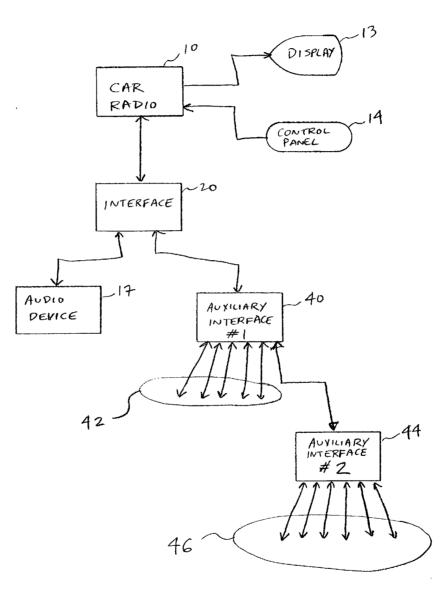
.

4

.







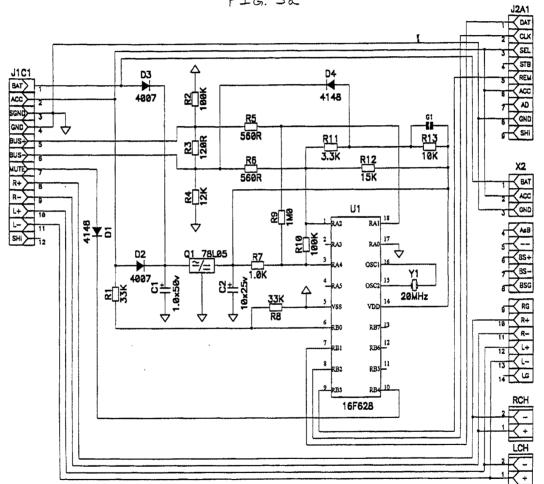
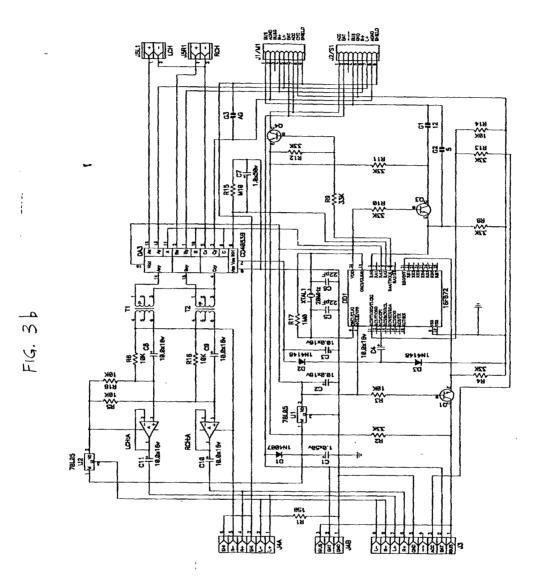


FIG. 3a

4



• • •

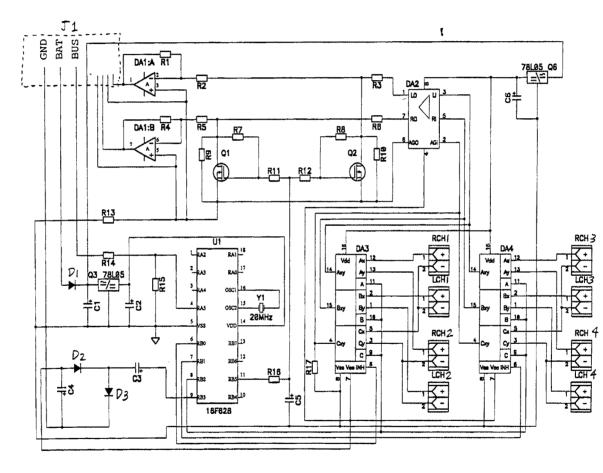


FIG. 3c

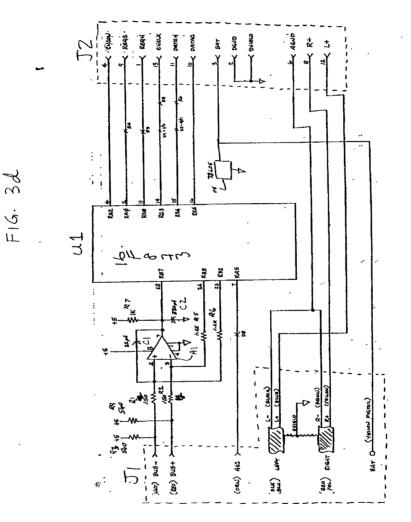
. 4

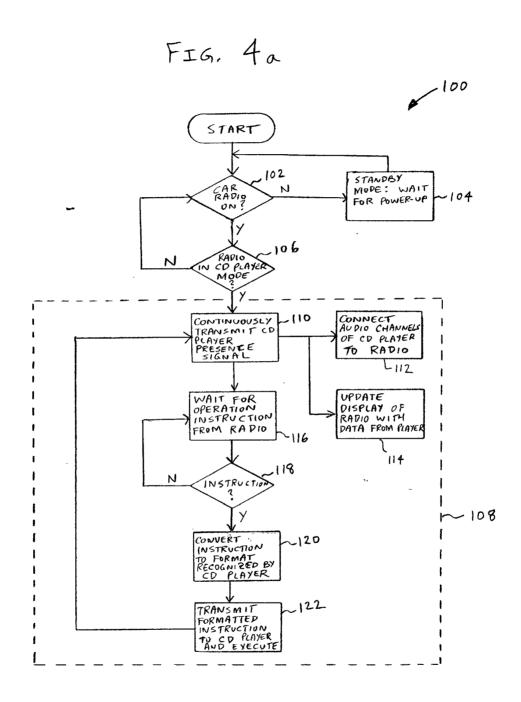
٠.



÷

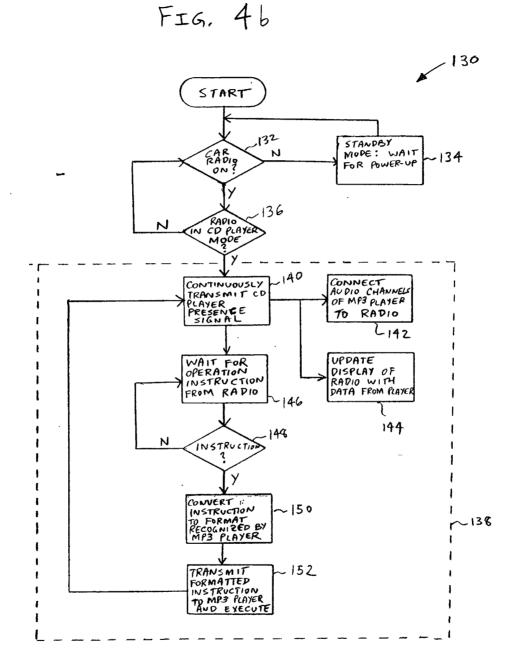
,





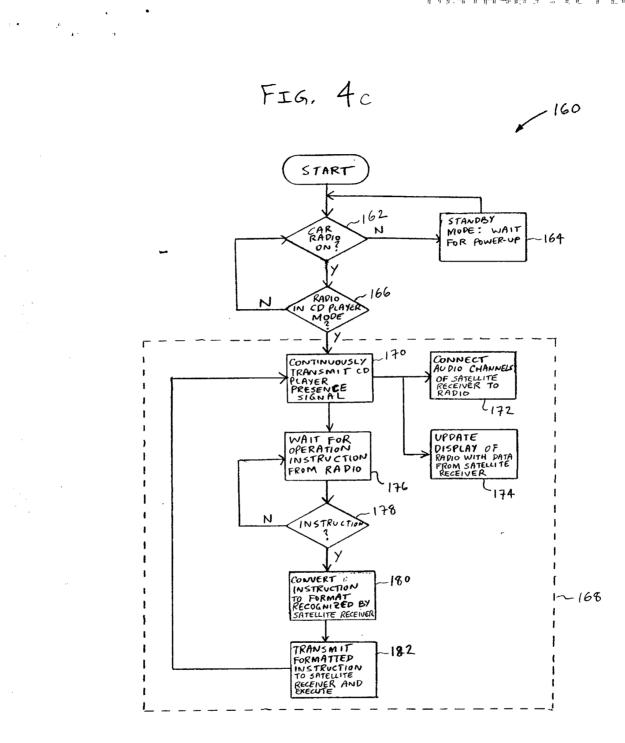
•

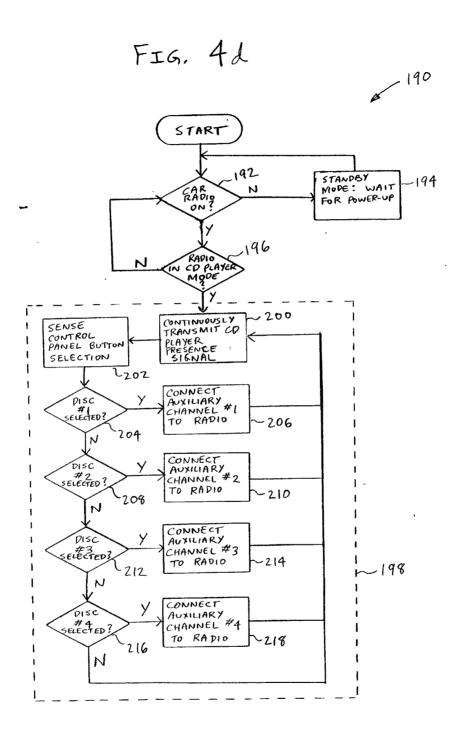
,



. . .

.

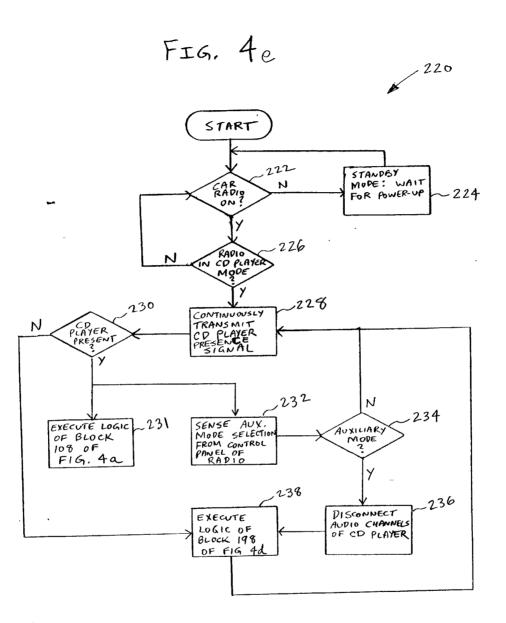




•

. ¢.

.

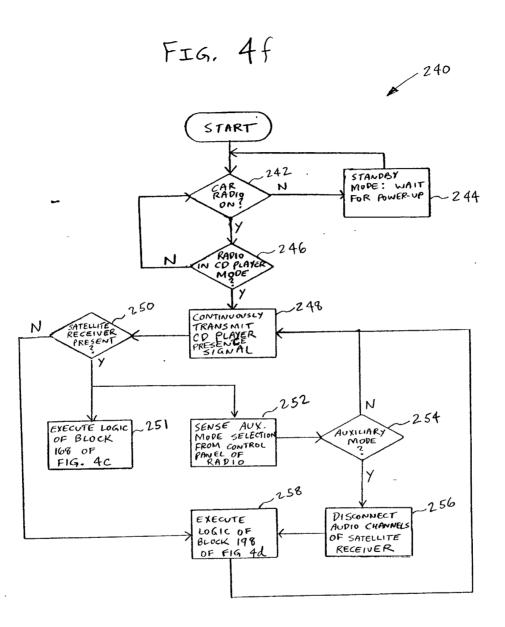


• , .e •

л Р .

> Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0079

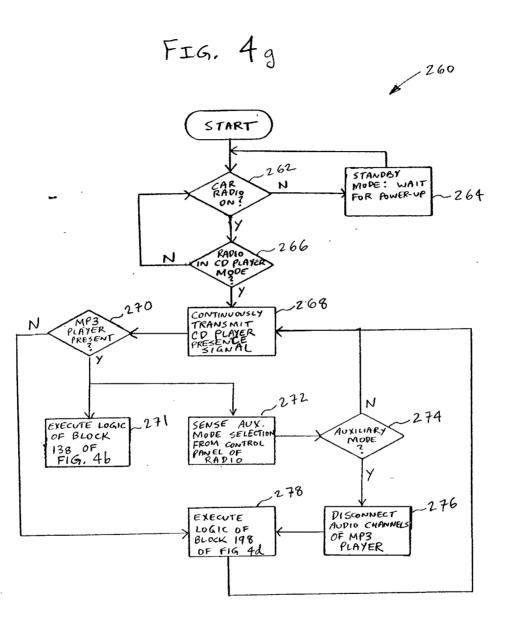
ŧ



٠.

а.

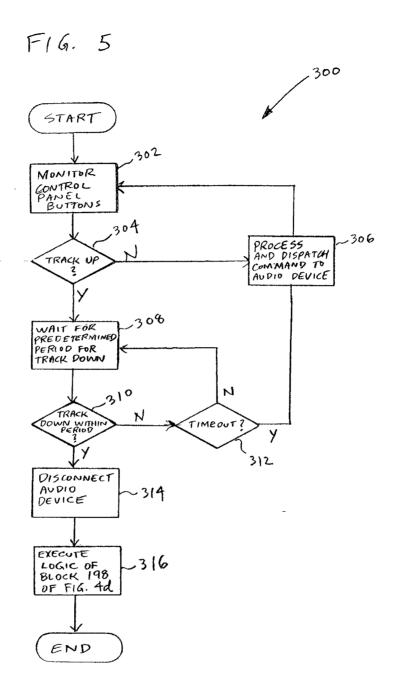
.е ,



r •

.

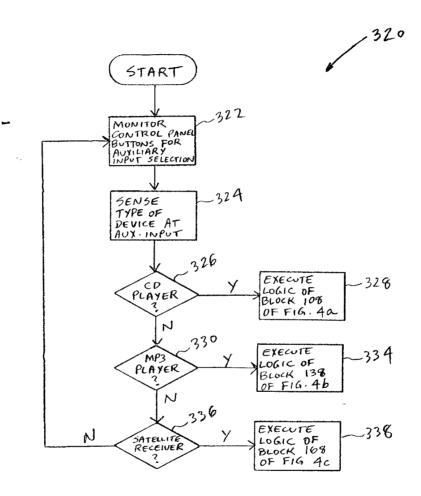
.e) )



A 2 5. 7

F16.6

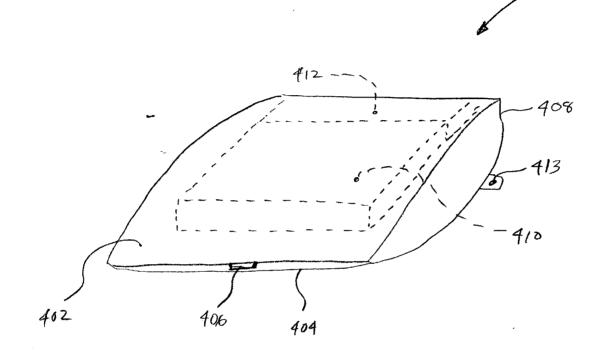
გე 0, დ\_ ებ ა .



400

FIG. 7a

ی م شینی ۱.,



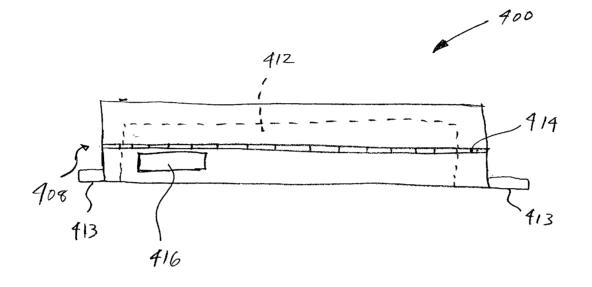
-----

FIG. 76

,10 <sup>1</sup>

.\*

. . . .



# United States Patent & Trademark Office Office of Initial Patent Examination -- Scanning Division



Application deficiencies found during scanning:

Di Page(s)of <u>Conta</u> for scanning.	Con of molling (Document title)	_were not present
---	------------------------------------	-------------------

$\Box$ Page(s)of	Ч	were not present			
for scanning.	(Document title)				

# • Scanned copy is best available.

	·.									·	
PATENT APP		I FEE DE			ON RECO	RD	Aŗ	oplication	or D	ocket Num	ber
CL	AIMS AS	FILED - I		(Colur	nn 2)	SMAL TYPE			OR	OTHER	
TOTAL CLAIMS		イイ				RAT	E	FEE		RATE	FEE
FOR		NUMBER F	FILED NUMBER EXTRA		BASIC	FEE	370.00	OR	BASIC FEE	740.00	
TOTAL CHARGEABLE	CLAIMS	S u mini	us 20= * 7 Y			X\$ 9=			OR	X\$18=	
NDEPENDENT CLAIMS	3	م mir	1US 3 =	* >		X42=			OR	X84=	
If the difference in co	lumo 1 is le	es than 70	ro enter	"0" in co	olumo 2	+14(			OR	+280=	
			-			TOT	AL		OR		
	MS AS AN olumn 1)	AENDED	- PAR (Colun		(Column 3)	SMA	LLI	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
✓ RE	CLAIMS EMAINING AFTER ENDMENT		HIGH NUME PREVIC	est Ber Dusly	PRESENT EXTRA	RAT	Έ	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI TIONA FEE
AM Total *		Vinus	**		=	X\$ 9	}=		OR	X\$18=	
Independent *		Vinus	***		=	X42				X84=	
FIRST PRESENTAT	TION OF MUI	TIPLE DEP	ENDENT	CLAIM					OR		
						+140			OR	+280= TOTAL	
						ADDIT.	FEE		OR	ADDIT. FEE	L
	Olumn 1)		(Colur HIGH		(Column 3)	J			•		
	EMAINING AFTER IENDMENT		NUM PREVIC PAID	BER DUSLY	PRESENT EXTRA	RAT	E	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI TIONA FEE
Total *		Minus	**		=	X\$ 9	)=		OR	X\$18=	
Independent *		Minus	***		=	X42	=		OR	X84≃	
FIRST PRESENTAT	TION OF MUI		ENDENT	CLAIM		+140	)=		OR	+280=	
						TO ADDIT.	TAL		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	
(C	olumn 1)		(Colur	nn 2)	(Column 3)				-		
C RE	CLAIMS EMAINING AFTER IENDMENT		High Num Previc Paid	BER DUSLY	PRESENT EXTRA	RAT	E	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI TIONA FEE
Total *		Minus	**		=	X\$ 9	)=		OR	X\$18=	<u>_</u>
Independent *		Minus	***		=-	X42				X84=	<u> </u>
FIRST PRESENTATION FOR SECTION 10	TION OF MU	LTIPLE DEF	PENDENT	CLAIM		I ['			OR		<b> </b>
* If the entry in column 4	ie laee than tha	antry in antry	mn 0	"0" in act	1000 3	+140			OR	+280=	
<ul> <li>If the entry in column 1 i</li> <li>If the "Highest Number"</li> </ul>							TAL		OR	TOTAL ADDIT, FEE	
***If the "Highest Number The "Highest Number	Previously Pai	d For" IN THI	S SPACE i	is less that	n 3, enter "3."	ADDIT.	-	propriate bo	•		





	~		Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 www.uspto.gov
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING/RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1
			CONFIRMATION NO. 487

Wolff & Samson 5 Becker Farm Road Roseland, NJ 07068-1776 FORMALITIES LETTER

Date Mailed: 01/17/2003

## NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

## FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

#### Filing Date Granted

#### Items Required To Avoid Abandonment:

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given **TWO MONTHS** from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The statutory basic filing fee is missing.
   Applicant must submit \$ 370 to complete the basic filing fee for a small entity.
- The oath or declaration is missing. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- To avoid abandonment, a late filing fee or oath or declaration surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e) of \$65 for a small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this letter.

The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- Replacement drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 37 CFR 1.121 are required. The drawings submitted are not acceptable because:
  - The drawings must be reasonably free from erasures and must be free from alterations, overwriting, interlineations, folds, and copy marks. See Figure(s) 3d.
  - Numbers, letters, and reference characters on the drawings must measure at least 0.32 cm (1/8 inch) in height. See Figure(s) 3b.

#### Items Required To Avoid Processing Delays:

The item(s) indicated below are also required and should be submitted with any reply to this notice to avoid further processing delays.



• Additional claim fees of \$390 as a small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.

## SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total additional fee(s) required for this application is \$825 for a Small Entity

- \$370 Statutory basic filing fee.
- \$65 Late oath or declaration Surcharge.
- Total additional claim fee(s) for this application is \$390
  - \$306 for 34 total claims over 20.
  - \$84 for 2 independent claims over 3.

A copy of this notice <u>MUST</u> be returned with the reply.

Customer Service Center Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

;

ç

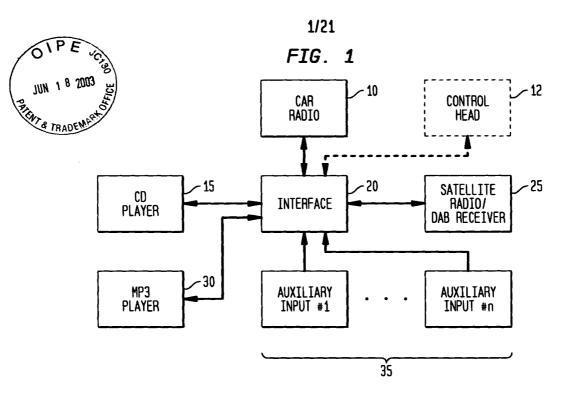
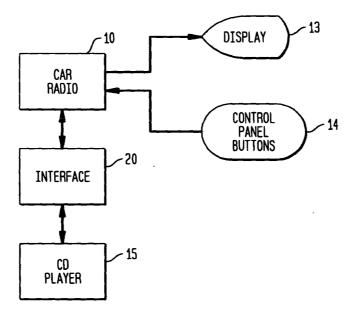
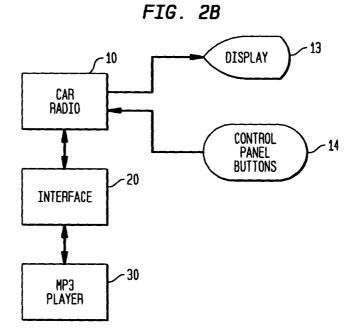


FIG. 2A

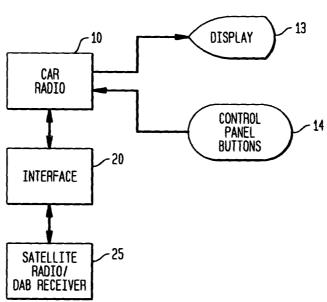












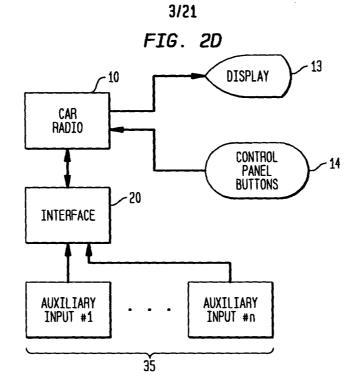
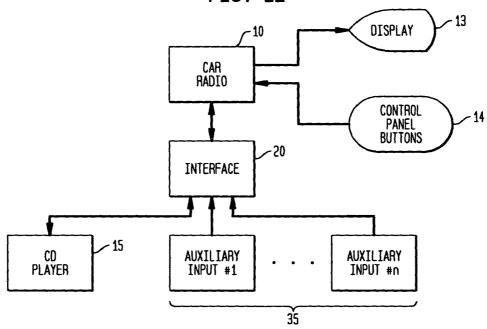


FIG. 2E





.

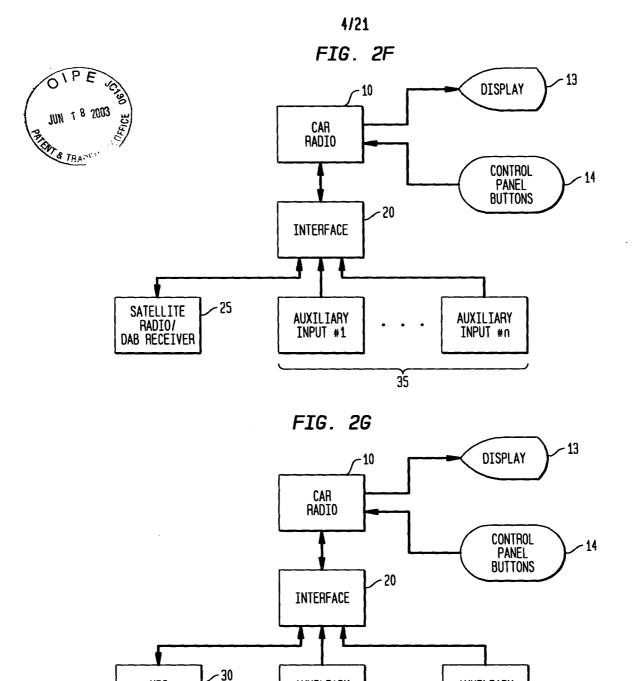
.

.

ι.,

MP3

PLAYER



AUXILIARY

INPUT #1

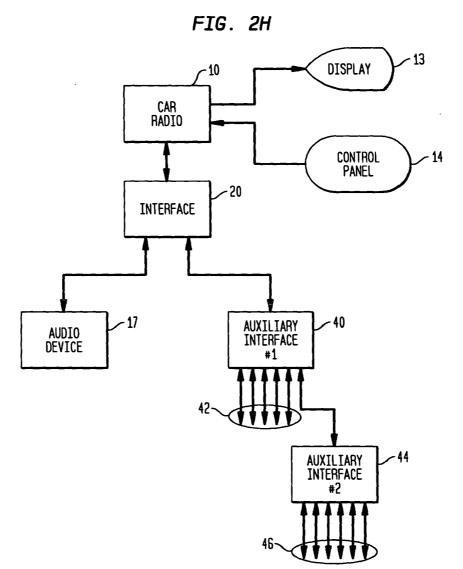
3Š

AUXILIARY

INPUT #n

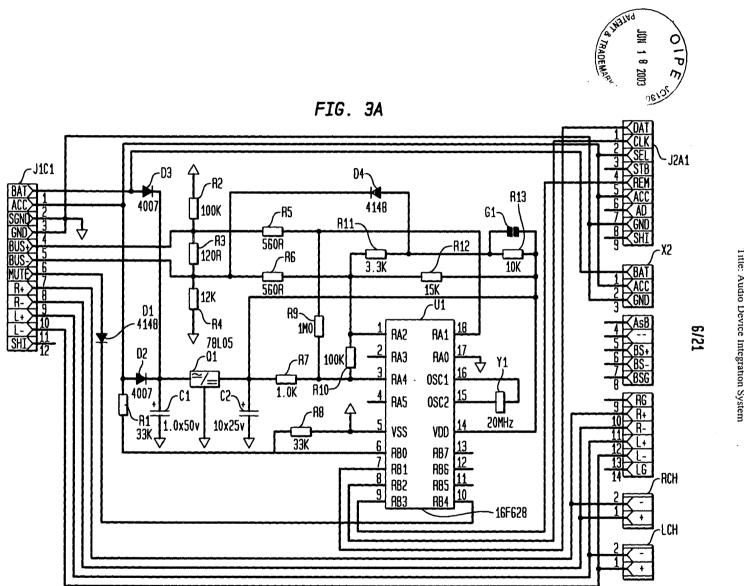
ч . • я Serial No.: 10/316,961 Inventor(s): Ira Marlowe Title: Audio Device Integration System

# 5/21

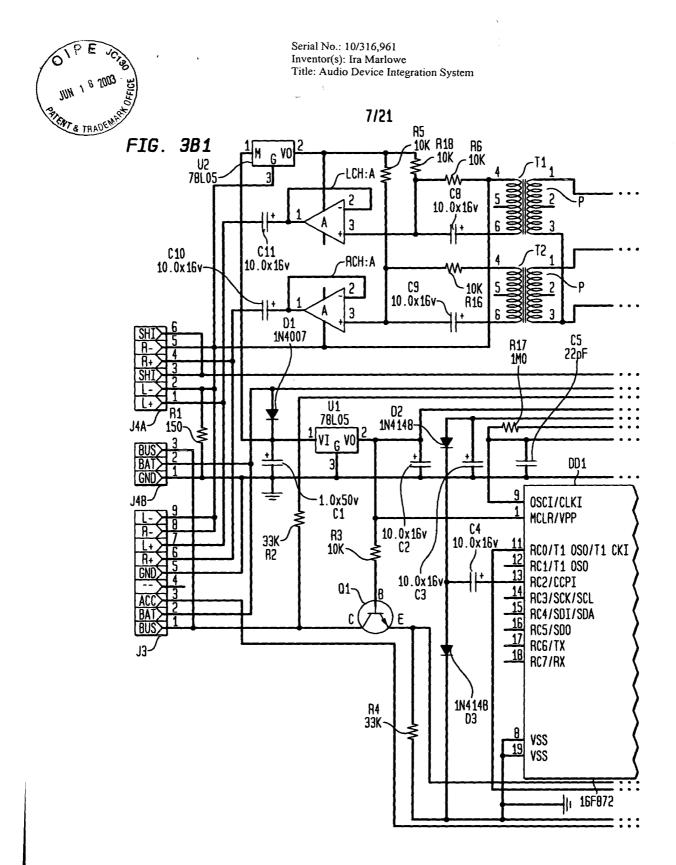




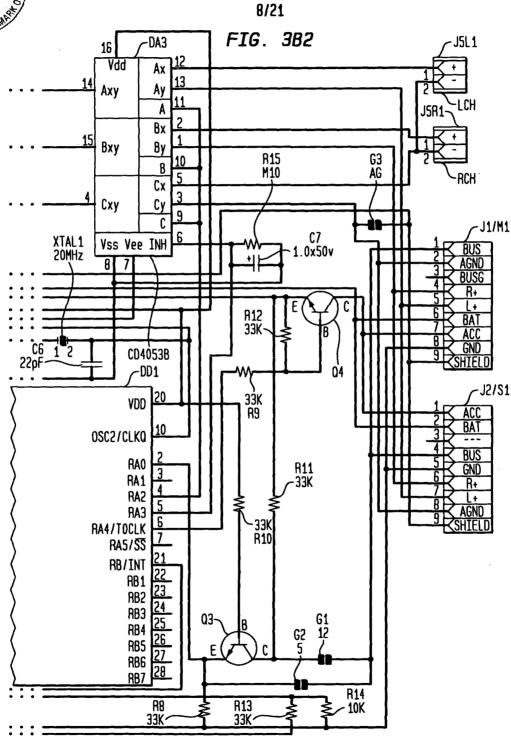
.



OIP m,

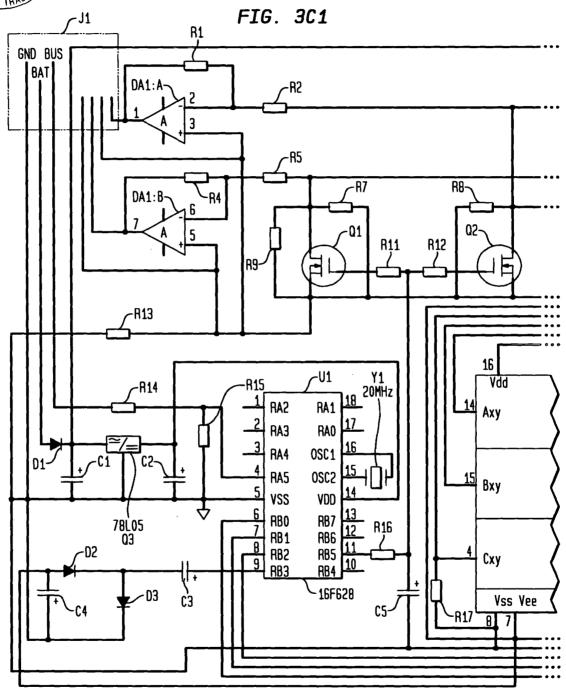


OIPE Cool





9/21



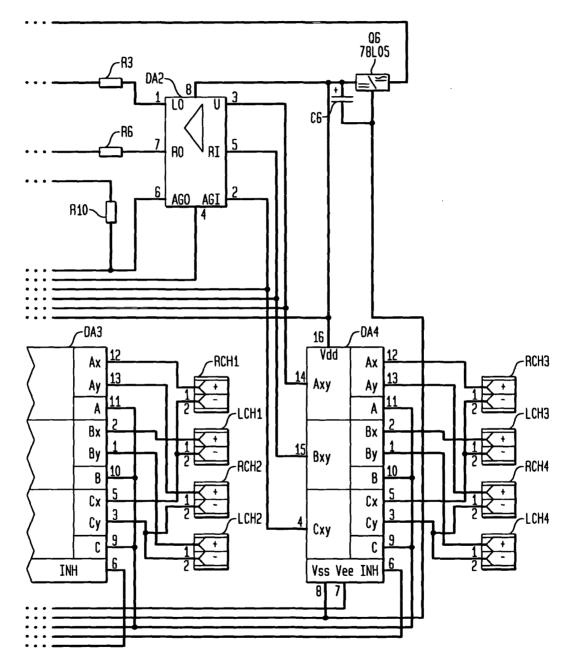


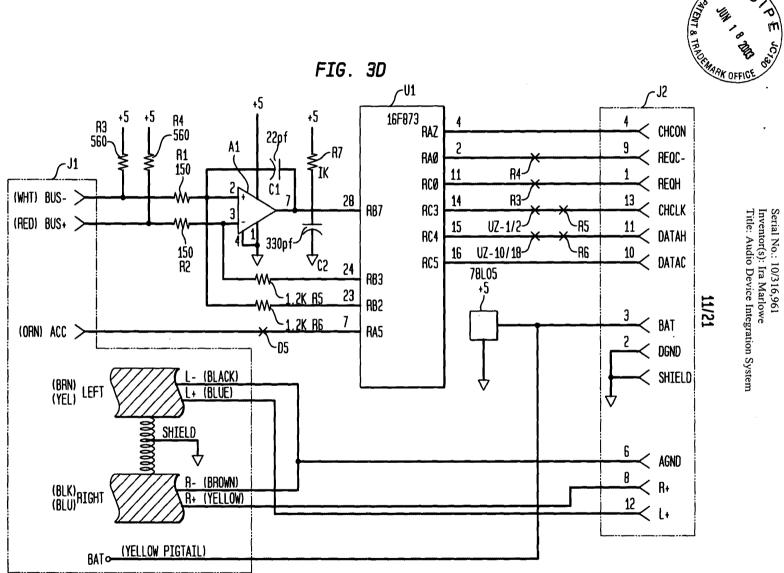
.

Serial No.: 10/316,961 Inventor(s): Ira Marlowe Title: Audio Device Integration System

10/21

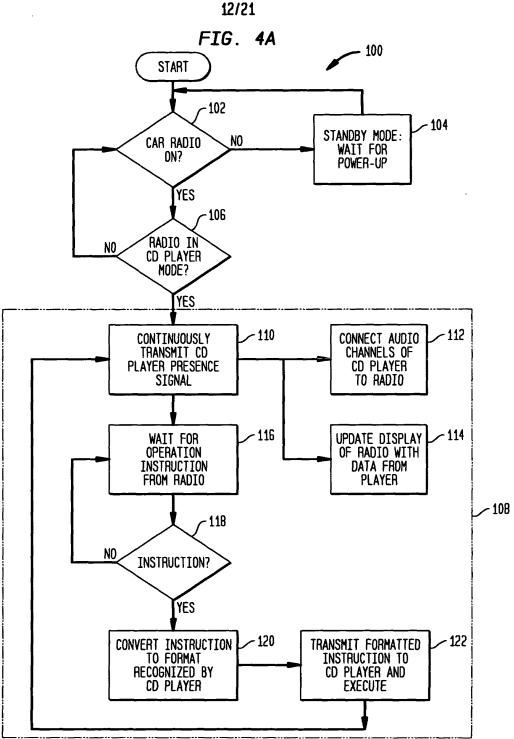
FIG. 3C2



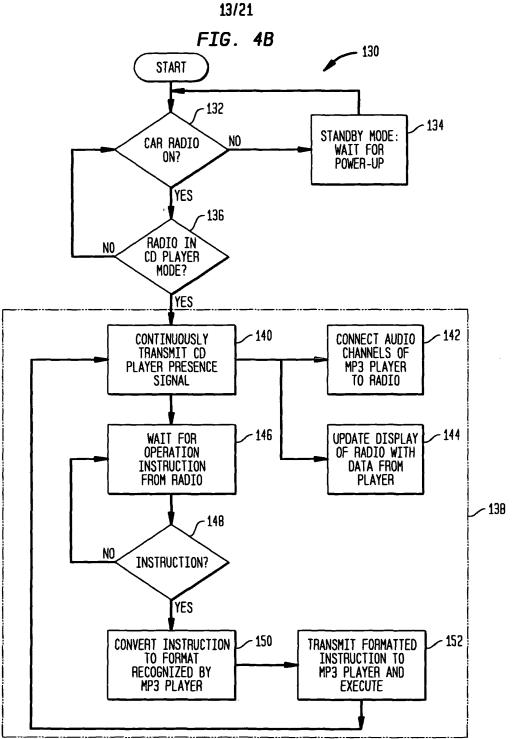


Ο

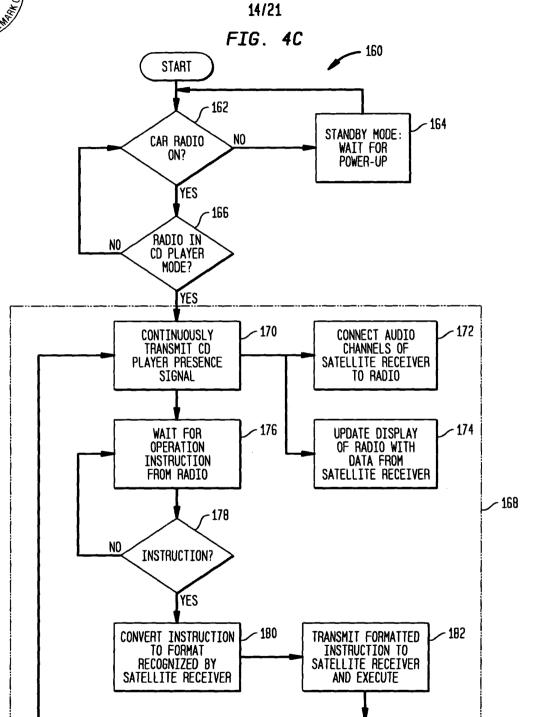




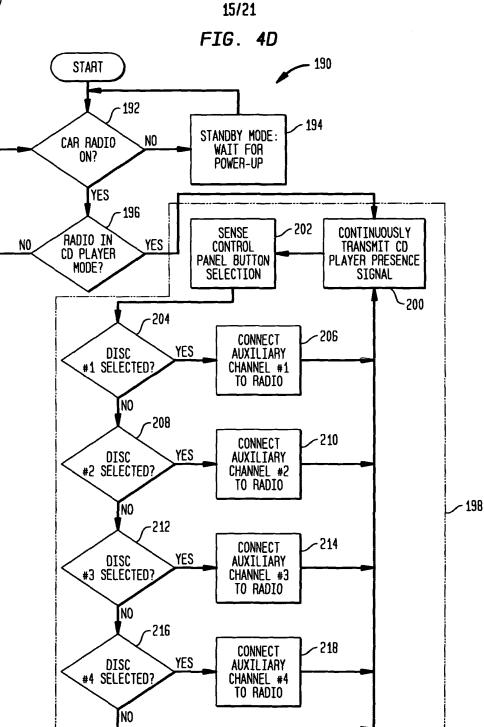


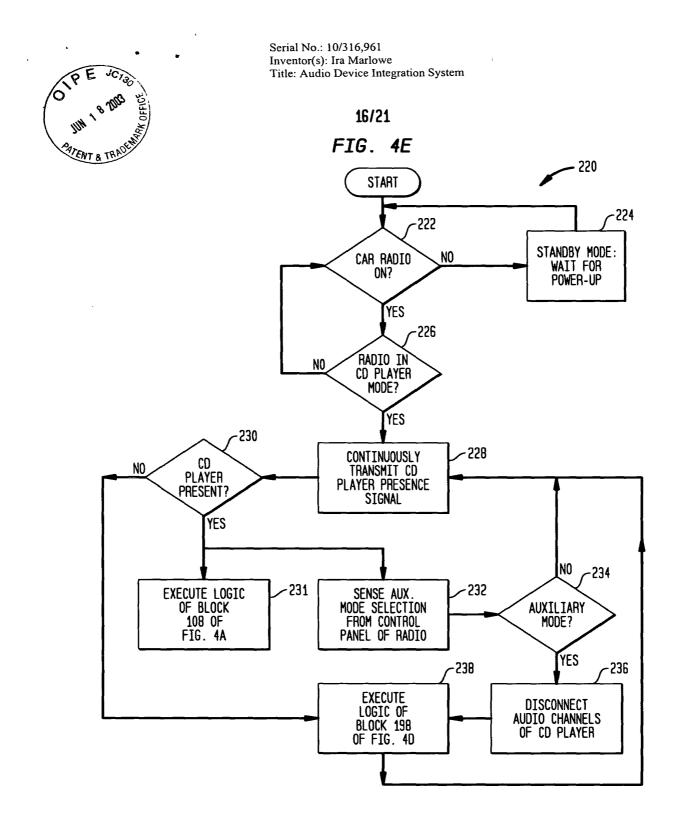






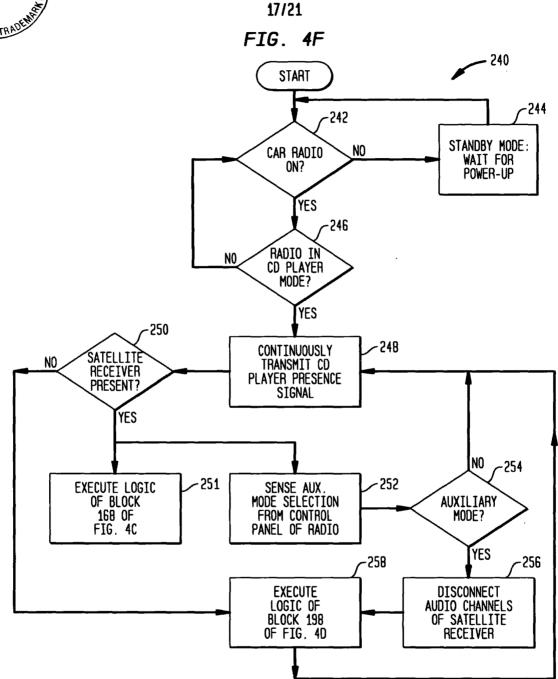




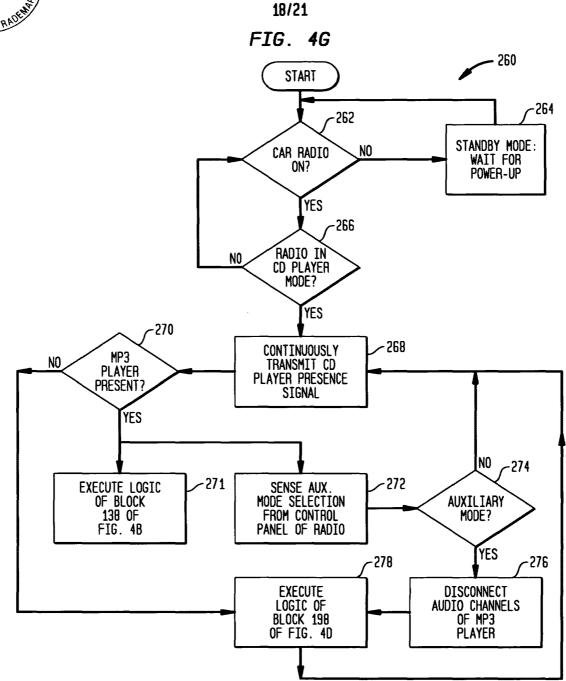




3

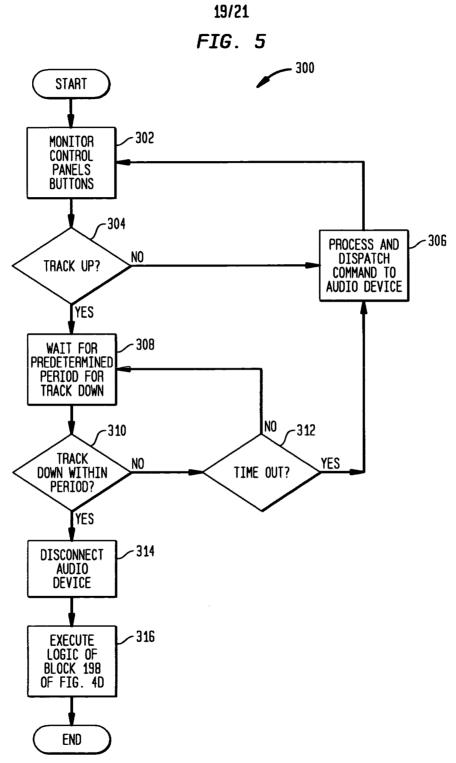








....



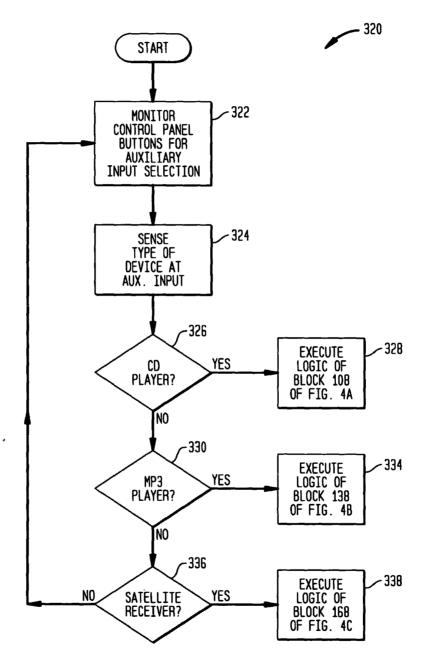


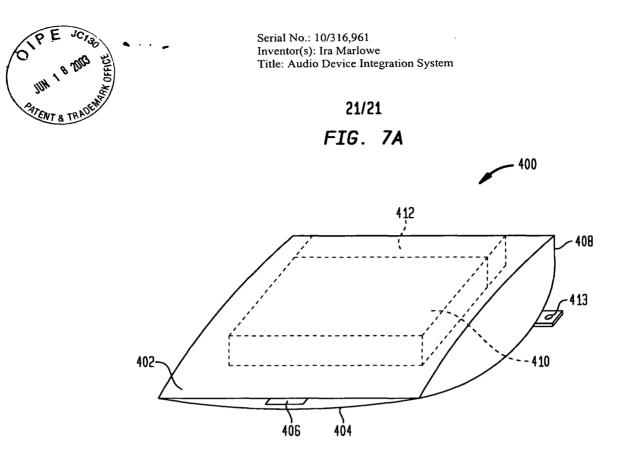
.

Serial No.: 10/316,961 Inventor(s): Ira Marlowe Title: Audio Device Integration System

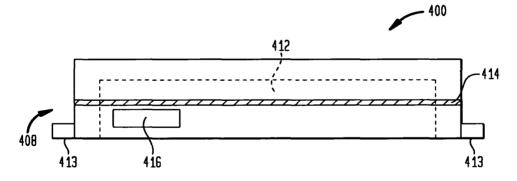












Express Mail Label No.			(3) Page 1
• •	JUN 1 8 2003	CE OFTS	Docket No. 9809/1
Declaration a		torney For Paten	t Application
	English Lang	uage Declaration	
As a below named inve	entor, I hereby declare tha	at:	
My residence, post offi	ice address and citizenshi	p are as stated below next to n	ny name,
first and joint inventor	(if plural names are listed ht on the invention entitled	(if only one name is listed belo below) of the subject matter w d	
the specification of whi	ich		
(check one)			
is attached hereto.			
🛛 was filed on 12/11	/02 a	as United States Application No	o. or PCT International
Application Numbe	er 10/316,961		
and was amended	on		
		(if applicable)	
	ave reviewed and underst s amended by any amend	and the contents of the above ment referred to above.	identified specification,
-	-	d States Patent and Trademar s defined in Title 37, Code o	
Section 365(b) of any any PCT International listed below and have	foreign application(s) for application which designates also identified below, by PCT International application	Title 35, United States Code, patent or inventor's certificate ated at least one country other checking the box, any foreign a ation having a filing date before	e, or Section 365(a) of than the United States, application for patent or
Prior Foreign Application	on(s)		Priority Not Claimed
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	_
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	

I hereby claim the benefit under	35 U.S.C. Section 119(e)	of any United States provision
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	
Section 1.56 which became availab or PCT International filing date of th (Application Serial No.)	-	(Status)
		(patented, pending, abandoned
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned
I hereby declare that all stateme statements made on information ar were made with the knowledge tha fine or imprisonment, or both, und such willful false statements may thereon.	nd belief are believed to be true at willful false statements and ler Section 1001 of Title 18 o	e; and further that these stateme the like so made are punishable f the United States Code and t

	application and transact all business in th name and registration number)	the following attorney(s) and/o le Patent and Trademark Office
Send Correspondence to:	Michael R. Friscia Wolff & Samson	
	5 Becker Farm Road	
Direct Telephone Calls to	Roseland, NJ 07068-1776 (name and telephone number)	
Michael R. Friscia (973) 533		
Full name of sole or first inventor	of fine	
		,
Ira Marlowe	UV F	12/13/02
Ira Marlowe Sole or first inventor's signature	UV F	12/13/02 Date
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence	MIVE T	
Sole or first inventors signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court	t, Fort Lee, NJ 07024	
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence	t, Fort Lee, NJ 07024	
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address	· · ·	
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address	t, Fort Lee, NJ 07024 Tort Lee, NJ 07024	
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address	· · ·	
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence GHO3 Hilltop Cours Citizenship USA Post Office Address	· · ·	
Sole or first inventors signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address 6403 Hilltop Court	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	
Sole or first inventors signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address 6403 Hilltop Court	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence <u>GHO3</u> <u>Hilltop</u> <u>Courf</u> Citizenship <u>USA</u> Post Office Address <u>GHO3</u> <u>Hilltop</u> <u>Courf</u> Full name of second inventor, if ar	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	Date
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence <u>GHO3</u> <u>Hilltop</u> <u>Courf</u> Citizenship <u>USA</u> Post Office Address <u>GHO3</u> <u>Hilltop</u> <u>Courf</u> Full name of second inventor, if ar Second inventor's signature Residence	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	Date
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Course Citizenship USA Post Office Address 6403 Hilltop Court Full name of second inventor, if an Second inventor's signature	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	Date
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence <u>GHO3</u> <u>Hilltop</u> <u>Courf</u> Citizenship <u>USA</u> Post Office Address <u>GHO3</u> <u>Hilltop</u> <u>Courf</u> Full name of second inventor, if ar Second inventor's signature Residence	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	Date
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address 6403 Hilltop Court Full name of second inventor, if an Second inventor's signature Residence Citizenship	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	Date
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address 6403 Hilltop Court Full name of second inventor, if an Second inventor's signature Residence Citizenship	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	Date
Sole or first inventor's signature Residence 6403 Hilltop Court Citizenship USA Post Office Address 6403 Hilltop Court Full name of second inventor, if an Second inventor's signature Residence Citizenship	Tort Lee, NJ 07024	Date

۰٬۰۰۰ ۱۰۰۰ و ۱۰۰۰ ۱۰۰۰ ه

.

• •



# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

 Applicant:
 Ira Marlowe

 Serial No.:
 10/316,961

 Filed:
 12/11/02

 For For:
 AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

 IN 1<sup>8</sup> 2003
 S

 IN 1<sup>8</sup> 2004
 S

 IN 1<sup>8</sup> 2005
 S

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.219, Applicant herewith requests <u>early publication</u> of the abovereferenced patent application. The required publication fee of \$300.00, set forth in 37 C.F.R. §

1.18(d), accompanies the within request.

08/04/2003 UEDUVIJE 00000004 062143 10316961 01 FC:1504 300.00 DA

Dated:

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia Reg. No. 33,884 Attorney for Applicant Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel.: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

812795.01

MAR 0 8 2004 0	
	è
IN THE UNIT BOSTANDES PATENT AND TRADI	EMARK OFFICE

Commissioner of Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: Our file: 9809/1 Group Art Unit: 2644 RECEIVED Applicant: Ira Marlowe Examiner: Serial No.: 10/316.961 Filing Date: 12/11/02 MAR 1 1 2004 Title: Audio Device Integration System **Technology Center 2600** 

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. <u>Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement</u>
- 2. <u>Form PTO-1449</u>
- 3. <u>Copies of References from Form PTO-1449</u>
- 4. <u>Transmittal Sheet</u>
- 5. <u>Postcard Receipt</u>

# **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefore. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter to the deposit account of the writer, **Account No. 06-2143**. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

315104

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

enc.

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to the Commissioner of Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on 350

anelle Fava

2644

TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))Docket No					
Re Application Of: Ira	a Marlowe				
Serial No. 10/316,961	Filing Date 12/11/02	Examiner	Group Art Unit 2644		
Title: AUDIO DEVICE IN PEJC	Addr Commissio P.O. E	ess to: ner for Patents Box 1450 VA 22313-1450	RECEIVED MAR 1 1 2004 Technology Conter 2600		
of a national appl three months of th application; before	37 CFI bisclosure Statement submitted h ication other than a continued p ne date of entry of the national s the mailing of a first Office Action ng of a request for continued exa	rosecution application under tage as set forth in 37 CFR 1 on on the merits, or before the	37 CFR 1.53(d); within .491 in an international mailing of a first Office		
CFR 1.97(b), prov Final Action unde	37 CF Disclosure Statement submitted h vided that the Information Disclo er 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of A prosecution in the application, and	sure Statement is filed befor Allowance under 37 CFR 1.	e the mailing date of a		
□ the stateme	ent specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);				
☐ the fee set	OR forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).		·		

P10A/REV02

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0116



TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))

Docket No. • . 9809/1

	nder 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97	11	9809/1
In Re Application: In	ra Marlowe		
Serial No. 10/316,961	Filing Date 12/11/02	Examiner	Group Art Unit 2644
THE DEVICE I	-	ment of Fee ects to pay the fee set forth in 37 CFR	
as described belo Charge th Credit any Credit any Charge a Certificate of T I certify that this docum account is being facsis Patent and Trademark ( (Date) Typed or Printed N *This certificate ma deposit faccount.	areby authorized to charge and c w. he amount of y overpayment. ny additional fee required. <b>Transmission by Facsimile*</b> ent and authorization to charge deposit mile transmitted to the United States	Certificate of Mailing I I certify that this document an on 315104 with as first class mail under addressed to the Commission 1450, Alexandria, VA 22813-	nd fee is being deposited in the U.S. Postal Service 37 C.F.R. 1.8 and is her for Patents, P.O. Box 1450.
West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel.: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530 2224 CC:			

P10A/REV02

-		RMATION DISCLOSUR (Use several sheets if neces)	E ORDATION		Docket Number (Optional) 9809/ Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe		Application Numbe	r 316,961	
_		· · · ·	MAR 0 8	CHICE OF S	Filing Date 12/11/		Group Art Unit	2644	
			SHIENT & TRI	DELS. PAT	ENT DOCUMENTS				
XAMINER Initial	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING	
	1	6,005,488	12/21/99	Syman	ov et al.	340	825.56	12/03/97	,
	2	6,278,697	08/21/01	Brody e	et al.	370	310	07/29/97	
	3	6,389,332	05/14/02	Hess et	al.	701	1	05/01/00	
							RECE	MED	)
	-						MAR 1 1	2004	
							chnology (	enter 26	00
				FOREIG	N PATENT DOCUMEN	its			
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	lation NO
					. <u> </u>				
					<u></u>				
		L		OTHER	DOCUMENTS (Inclu	ding Author, Title, I	Date, Pertinent P	ages, Etc.)	
		"Blitzsafe Overview," Engineering" (1 page)	from Blitzsafe.co	om website-	"The Worldwide Lea	der in Aftermark	et Interfaces a	nd OEM	
		"Delphi XM SKYFI(T	M) RADIO," pr	oduct desc	ription from XM Sate	llite Radio web sit	e (2 pages) .	<u> </u>	
		5							
AMINE	I R				DATE CONSIDERED				

Patent and Trademark Office \* U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

		PE	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
INI	TOPM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION	9809/1 Applicant(s)	10/316,961
		ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary) WAR 0 8 2004	Ira Marlowe	
		MAK	Filing Date 12/11/02	Group Art Unit 2644
*EXAMINER		OTHER DOCUMENTS	tle, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	
INITIAL		"The New Delphi XM SKYFi Radio Add it to Any		ct description from www.xmradio.com
	6	(1 page).		
		Mobile Electronics: News, "Soundgate to Release N	New GM and BMW Interfaces," Dec	cember 2, 2002, ME-Mag.com (1 page)
	7			
		"Welcome to Ventura Technology," from www.ver	nturatechnology.net (2 pages).	
	8			
	0			
		"Ventura Technology" product descriptions from	www.venturatechnoogy.net (1 page)	
	9			
		"Phatnoise Digital Media Players," product descri	ption from www.phatnoise.com (2 p	ages).
	10		F (- F.	
	10			
				RECEIVED
				MAR 1 1 2004
				Technology Center 2600
				Technology Contor 2000
:				
	1			
EXAMINER	1	-l	DATE CONSIDERED	
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformation	ance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line	through citation if not in conformance and
not considered.	Include	e copy of this form with next communication to applicant.		

P09B/REV04

	OIPE	
PATE	MAR 2 2 2004	
Þ	Commis	

č.

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFIC

Commissioner of Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 MAR 2 4 2004

Technology Center 2600

Re:	Our file:	9809/1
	Applicant:	Ira Marlowe
	Serial No.:	10/316,961
	Filing Date:	12/11/02
	Title:	Audio Device Integration System

Group Art Unit: 2644 Examiner:

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement
- 2. Form PTO-1449
- Copies of References from Form PTO-1449 3.
- 4. Transmittal Sheet 5. Postcard Receipt

# CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefore. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter to the deposit account of the writer, Account No. 06-2143. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

Date

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

enc.

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage, prepaid, to the Commissioner of Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on 31504

anelle Fava



### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner of Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: Our file: 9809/1 Group Art Unit: 2644 Applicant: Ira Marlowe Examiner: F Serial No.: 10/316,961 Filing Date: 12/11/02 Title: Audio Device Integration System

RECEIVED MAR 2 4 2004

Technology Center 2600

### Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement
- 2. Form PTO-1449
- 3. Copies of References from Form PTO-1449
- 4. <u>Transmittal Sheet</u>
- 5. <u>Postcard Receipt</u>

## **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefore. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter to the deposit account of the writer, **Account No. 06-2143**. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

Date

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

enc.

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to the Commissioner of Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on 3115104

anelle Fava

.

TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1,97(c))Docket No. 9809/1					
In Re Application Of:	Ira Marlowe MAR 2 2	2004			
Serial No.Filing DateExaminerGroup Art Unit10/316,96112/11/022644					
Title: AUDIO DEVICE	INTEGRATION SYSTEM		RECEIVED		
			MAR 2 4 2004		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Commiss P.C	ddress to: sioner for Patents D. Box 1450 a, VA 22313-1450	Technology Center 2600		
	37 0	FR 1.97(b)			
three months o application; before	1. Image: The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114.				
	37 0	FR 1.97(c)			
CFR 1.97(b), p Final Action un	Disclosure Statement submitted rovided that the Information Disc der 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice o s prosecution in the application, a	closure Statement is filed bef f Allowance under 37 CFR	ore the mailing date of a 1.311, or an Action that		
□ the stater	nent specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e)				
	OR				
the fee se	et forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).				
·					

P10A/REV02

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0122 .

.

1

a

٠

	FORMATION DISCLO er 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97 O I P		Docket No. 9809/1
In Re Application: Ira M	(arlowe MAR 2 2	2004	
Serial No. 10/316,961	Filing Date	Examiner	Group Art Unit 2644
AUDIO DEVICE INTI	EGRATION SYSTEM		RECEIVED
			MAR 2 4 2004
	-	nent of Fee cts to pay the fee set forth in 37 C	Technology Center 260
as described below.  Charge the ar  Credit any ove Credit any ove Charge any ar Certificate of Tran  I certify that this document ar account is being facsimile of Patent and Trademark Office (Date)	authorized to charge and cro nount of erpayment. dditional fee required. smission by Facsimile* and authorization to charge deposit ransmitted to the United States (F: ignature of Person Signing Certificate	edit Deposit Account No. Certificate of Mailin I certify that this document on 315 June as first class mail und addressed to the Commiss 1450, Alexandria, VA 223 Signature of Perso Janelle Fava	n Mailing Correspondence f Person Mailing Certificate
Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel.: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530 2224 cc:			

P10A/REV02

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0123

								A		
	PE	X	L			Docket Number (Optional) 9809/1		Application Number 10/	316,961	
1		6	ATION DISCLOSURE			Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe				
P MAR 2						Filing Date 12/11/02		Group Art Unit	2644	
AL & IBA	DEN		1 <u>2 102</u>		U.S. PAT	ENT DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS		G DATE Opriate
	1	5,4	10,675	04/25/1995	Shreve,	et al.	395	500	09/17/19	
	2	4,9	43,978	07/24/1990	Rice		375	1	1 01/17/1989	
	3	4,8	17,130	03/28/1989	Frimme	el, Jr.	379	88	12/05/19	986
•	4	Re.	. 34,536	02/08/1994	Frimme	el, Jr.	379	88	06/28/19	990
•	5	4,5	62,533	12/31/1985	Hodel,	et al.	364	200	08/20/19	984
:	6	4,2	34,919	11/18/1980	Bruce,	et al.	364	200	10/31/19	978
	7	4,0	91,455	05/23/1978	Woods,	et al.	364	200	12/20/19	976
	8	4,068,104 01/10/1978		Werth, et al.		179	175.3	75.3 05/14/1976		
	9	4,0	4,047,162 09/06/1977 D		Dorey,	et al.	364	200	04/28/1975	
	10	3,9	40,743	02/24/1976	Fitzgera	ald	340	172.5	11/05/1973	
-										
•					FOREIG	N PATENT DOCUMENTS				
	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	slation NO
									CEIV	ED
							·	MAF	2 4 20	04
						<u></u>		Technolo	gy Cent	er 2600
		L		I	OTHER I	DOCUMENTS (Including)	Author, Title.	 Date, Pertinent Pa	ges, Etc.)	L
		11	Schug, "Interoperable N 2002/0091863 A1, publis	etwork Communished July 11, 200		rchitecture," United States				6
		Hadland, "Protocol Converter Apparatus and Method," United States Patent Application Publication No. US 2002/0133610 A1, published September 19, 2002.								
EXAMINE	R					DATE CONSIDERED				
			itation considered, whether of copy of this form with next of			ce with MPEP Section 609; D	raw line thro	ugh citation if not	in conform	ance and

Patent and Trademark Office \* U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

SHEET 1 OF 5

aa				
OIPE	2	•	Docket Number (Optional) 9809/1	Application Number 10/316,961
INF	orgh	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	
MAR 2 2 200	4 ď	(Use several sheets if necessary)	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
A	J.		12/11/02	2644
EXAMINER A		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, T	-	
A434		"Automedia," magazine pages from June/July 19	96 issue (2 pages).	
	13			
		"Automedia," magazine pages from January 1998	8 issue (2 pages).	
	14			
•,		"Automedia," magazine pages from February 199	98 issue (2 pages).	RECEIVED
	15			MAR 2 4 2004
		"Automedia," magazine pages from July 1998 iss	ue (2 pages).	Technology Center 2600
	16			
		"Automedia," magazine pages from September 19	998 issue (2 pages).	
	17			
		"Automedia," magazine pages from November 19	198 issue (12 pages).	i
	18			
		"Automedia," magazine pages from February 199	)9 issue (2 pages).	
	19	· · ·		
		"Automedia," magazine pages from February 199	9 issue (2 pages).	
	20			
		"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from June	1998 issue (5 pages).	
	21			
		"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from Janua	ary 1999 issue (2 pages).	
	22			
		"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from April	1999 issue (3 pages).	
	23			
		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages fro	m December 1998 issue (2 pages).	
	24			
EXAMINER			DATE CONSIDERED	
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conform copy of this form with next communication to applicant.		e through citation if not in conformance and

P09B/REV04

SHEET 2 OF 5

7-017	6.7	·	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
	<b>NPA</b>	ATION DISCLOSIDE OUTATION	9809/1 Applicant(s)	10/316,961
MAR 2 2 20		ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Ira Marlowe	
Ŕ.	Å		Filing Date 12/11/02	Group Art Unit 2644
· ENGENAA		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Ti		
INITIAL		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages fro		and a survey of the survey of
		Cal radio and Store onto, ampazino papo no		
	25			
····		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages from	m June 1999 issue (2 pages).	
	26			
•.		"Carsound," magazine pages from May/June 1999	issue (2 pages).	RECEIVED
	27			MAR 2 4 2004
		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine pages fro	om August 1997 issue (4 pages).	Technology Center 2600
	28			realinelogy certer 2000
		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine pages fro	om July 1999 issue (7 pages).	
	29			
<u>.</u>		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine pages fro	m August 2000 issue (2 pages).	
	30			
•				
		"Cesmobile," magazine pages from January 1999	issue (3 pages).	
	31			
		"The 12 Volt News," magazine pages from March	2002 issue (2 pages).	
	32			
		"P.I.E. Millennium Price Guide Make the Precisio	n Decision," Precision Interface El	ectronics, Inc. (6 pages).
	33			
		"PIE 1999 Price Guide," Precision Interface Elect	ronics, Inc. (4 pages).	
	34			
		"Design & Engineering Showcase Award," award Digital Protocol Converter FRDN/PC-KNW, 2000	presented to Precision Interface El International CES.	ectronics, Inc. for DPX Technology
	35			
		"Design & Engineering Showcase Award," award Digital Protocol Converter GM9/PC-KNW, 2000 I	presented to Precision Interface El	ectronics, Inc. for DPX Technology
	36	Digital Protocol Converter GM9/PC-Kivw, 2000 I	international CES.	
		l	1	
EXAMINER			DATE CONSIDERED	
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conforma copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	ince with MPEP Section 609; Draw line	e through citation if not in conformance and

P09B/REV04

	6	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
1 2 2 22	or R		9809/1	10/316,961
Max - INI	OKA	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlow	
			Filing Date	Group Art Unit
TRADE	<u>.</u>		12/11/02	2644
*EXAMINER		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Auth	or, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	
INITIAL		Invoice dated January 28, 1998 from Precisio	n Interface Electronics, Inc. for "Ford	I FCU-Sanyo Protocol," and "Ford Re
		Sanyo Protocol."		
	37			
		Invoice dated January 29, 1999 from Precisio	n Interface Electronics. Inc. for "Ford	INCU-Sanvo Protocol."
			,	
	38			
······································		Invoice dated April 26, 1999 from Precision In	nterface Electronics Inc. for "9 Pin G	M-Kenwood Protocol " and "10 Pin
		GM-Kenwood Protocol."	internate Electronics, inc. for 5 f in G	in-itenwood i fotocol, and fo i m
	39			
		Invoice dated April 27, 1999 from Precision In	nterface Electronics. Inc. for "O Pin C	M-Kenwood Protocol "
		involce dated April 27, 1999 from a recision in	iterrate Electronics, file. for 9 f in G	
	40			
	ļ	Invoice dated May 27, 1999 from Precision In	terfore Electropics Inc. for U10 Bin (	M Kenwood Protocol 9 and 90 Din
		GM-Kenwood Protocol."	terrace Electronics, Inc. for "To Pin C	W-Kenwood Protocol," and "9 Pin
	41			
		Invoice dated March 20, 2000 from Precision	Interface Electronics, Inc. for "98-200	Ju Pre-wired v w 6 DIS."
	42			
		Invoice dated March 20, 2000 from Precision	Interface Floring Inc. for 109 20	Do Deo Wined VAV & DIC II and 11000
		Audi to Pan 8 PC."	Interface Electronics, Inc. for "98-200	JU Pre-wired v w 8 DIS," and "1998-
•	43			
		Invoice dated December 17, 2001 from Precisi	on Interface Electronics, Inc. for "98-	02 Ford/Lincoln/Mercury."
	44			
		Invoice dated December 17, 2001 from Precisi	on Interface Electronics, Inc. for "98-	02 Ford/Lincoln/Mercury."
	45	•		
		Invoice dated May 29, 2002 from Precision In Ford/Lincoln/Merc AU."	terface Electronics, Inc. for "95-01 G.	MC/Chev/Pontiac AUX," and "98-02
	46			
	ļ			
		Toyota/Avox Interface Rev. Eng., Peripheral	wodel TIAS, created February 15, 19	<sup>ys (1 page</sup> HECEIVED
	47			MAR 2 4 2004
			1000 (2	WIAR & 4 2004
		GM/Kenwood Translator diagram, created Fe	ebruary 4, 1999 (2 pages).	Technology Center 260
	48			
AMINER			DATE CONSIDERED	

P098/REV04

Altar · Pr								
OIPE	1	-	Docket Numb		Application Number			
		ATION DISCLOSUDE CITATION	Applicant(s)	9809/1	10/316,961			
MAR 2 2 7	6 6 101	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Use several sheets if necessary)	Ira Marl	owe				
P MAR 2 2 1			Filing Date	10/11/02	Group Art Unit			
				12/11/02	2644			
INTHADED	AFT	<b>OTHER DOCUMENTS</b> (Including Author, T	tle, Date, Pert	inent Pages, Etc.)				
		Ford/Audiovox Translator diagram, created Decen	nber 29, 199	7 (2 pages).	·			
	49							
	-	Component Side Silkscreen, created December 31,	1997 (2 pag	es).				
	50							
4.		Component Xray, created February 4, 1999 (2 pag	es).		annan ann ann ann ann ann ann ann ann a			
-	51							
					·			
		· · ·			RECEIVED			
					NECEIVED			
					MAR 2 4 2004			
	1							
					Technology Center 2600			
•								
•								
				<u> </u>				
		· · ·						
			-					
					~			
EXAMINER				DATE CONSIDERED				
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conform copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	ance with MP	EP Section 609; Dra	w line through citation if not in conformance a	nd		

P09B/REV04

NOV-10-2004 16:08

WOLLFF & SAMSON

WOLFF & SAMSON PC COUNSELLORS AT LAW THE OFFICES AT CRYSTAL LAKE ONE BOLAND DRIVE WEST ORANGE, NEW JERSEY 07052 973-325-1500 TELECOPIER: 973-325-1501

> NEW YORK OFFICE: 140 BROADWAY FORTY-SIXTH FLOOR NEW YORK. NEW YORK 10005 212-973-0572

19737401407 P.01/13

RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER NOV 1 0 2004

(Please Reply to the West Orange Office)

# TELECOPIER TRANSMITTAL COVER SHEET

Date: November 9, 2004

Please deliver the following pages to:

Company: United States Patent and Trademark Office

City: Alexandria, VA

Fax No: (703) 872-9306

Telephone No:

From: Michael R. Friscia, Esq.

Total Pages (including this page): 13

Reference: Serial No. 10/732,909 10/316,961 Patent No. 5,622,000

Comments:

Writer's Direct #: (973) 530-2024

Fax Direct #: (973) 530-2224

Received, in CF 11-17-04.

**Please Note:** The information contained in this facsimile message is privileged and confidential, and is intended only for the use of the individual named above and others who have been specifically authorized to receive it. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, or if any problems occur with transmission. please notify us immediately by telephone: (973) 325-1500. Thank You.

2

PAGE 1/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

· · ·

RECEIVED

AMSON CENTRAL FAX CENTER

NOV 1 0 2004

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner of Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: Our file: 9809/1 Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe Serial No.: 10/316,961 Filing Date: 12/11/02 Title: Audio Device Integration System Group Art Unit: 2644 Examiner:

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. Application to Withdraw as Attorneys of Record
- 2. <u>Transmittal Sheet</u>

# **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefore. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter to the deposit account of the writer, Account No. 06-2143. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

tfully submitted, Michgel R. Friscia

Mickgel R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

<u>IIII0104</u> Date

enc.

I hereby certify that the following papers are being facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to the Commissioner of Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 to telefax no. (703) 872-9306 on <u>1110101</u>.

PAGE 2/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID: 19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

# APPLICATION TO WITHDRAW AS ATTORNEYS OF RECORD

NOV 1:0 2004

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Applicati	on of: Ira M. Marlowe	:	
Serial No.:	10/316,961	•	Group Art Unit: 2644
Filed:	12/11/02	•	Examiner: Not Yet Assigned
For:	Audio Device Integration System	:	

# APPLICATION TO WITHDRAW AS ATTORNEYS OF RECORD

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

I, the undersigned attorney of record in the above-captioned patent application, hereby apply to the Commissioner to withdraw as the attorney of record in this application for non-payment of legal fees, as set forth in detail below.

1. The above-captioned application is assigned to BlitzSafe of America, Inc. (hereinafter "BlitzSafe").

2. Since the filing date of his application to the present, we have rendered legal services to BlitzSafe, as our client, in connection with filing and prosecuting the application.

3. In exchange for the legal work, BlitzSafe agreed to pay us our hourly fee plus all disbursements incurred on their behalf.

1

861846.01

# PAGE 3/13\* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

4. Between February 2004 and September 2004, we submitted numerous invoices to BlitzSafe for the legal work and the disbursements incurred in connection with their patent matters.

5. To date, BlitzSafe has not fully paid and owes substantial balances for legal services and disbursements. Invoices dating from February 2004 remain unpaid. Numerous calls have been made and letters sent in an attempt to collect on the outstanding balance, all to no avail.

6. BlitzSafe has made numerous promises to us that further payments will be forthcoming but has not kept such promises.

7. We believe that we will be harmed if we were to continue to assume responsibility in any way over this application. Specifically, if this application for withdrawal is not approved, then our professional and ethical obligations as attorneys would force us to expend additional time and resources on behalf of BlitzSafe in responding to a future Office Action. However, we would most likely receive no compensation for this effort.

8. The application is currently pending and there is no outstanding matter which requires a response.

9. We have sent copies of the complete file relating to this matter to the client.

10. Mark E. Nikolsky, Esq., an attorney at the law firm of Wolff & Samson PC, is also appointed to prosecute the application. It is respectfully requested that this attorney also be withdrawn,

11. Once the application for our withdrawal is approved, kindly direct all future correspondence regarding this application to Ira M. Marlowe at his business address of BlitzSafe of America, Inc., 33 Honeck Street, Englewood, New Jersey 07631.

#### 861846.01

PAGE 4/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

Dated: 111004

In conclusion, we do not want to expend any further time on this application or continue to be responsible in any way therefor. For this reason, we carnestly solicit the Commissioner's prompt consideration and approval of this application to withdraw.

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia

Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 Attorney for Applicant Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel.: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

861846.01

PAGE 5/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID: 19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

3

#### NOV-10-2004 16:08

. ...

WOLFF & SAMSON WOLFF & SAMSON PC

COUNSELLORS AT LAW THE OFFICES AT CRYSTAL LAKE ONE BOLAND DRIVE WEST ORANGE, NEW JERSEY 07082 973-325-1500 TELECOPIER: 973-325-1501

> NEW YORK OFFICE: 40 BROADWAY FORTY-SIXTH FLOOR NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005 212-973-0572

19737401407 P.01/13

> RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

> > NOV 1 0 2004

(Please Reply to the West Orange Office)

### TELECOPIER TRANSMITTAL COVER SHEET

Date: November 9, 2004

Please deliver the following pages to:

Company:

United States Patent and Trademark Office

City: Alexandria, VA

From: Michael R. Friscia, Esq.

Total Pages (including this page): 13

Reference:

Comments:

Please Note: The information contained in this facsimile message is privileged and confidential, and is intended only for the use of the individual named above and others who have been specifically authorized to receive it. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, or if any problems occur with transmission, please notify us immediately by telephone; (973) 325-1500. Thank You.

PAGE 1/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0134

Writer's Direct #: (973) 530-2024 Fax Direct #: (973) 530-2224

--• • ~

Fax No: (703) 872-9306

Telephone No:

Serial No. 10/732,909 10/316.961 Patent No. 5,622,000

19737401407 P.02/13

RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

NOV 1 0 2004

Commissioner of Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: Our file: Applicant: Serial No.: Filing Date: Title: Group Art Unit: 2644 Examiner:

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

1. Application to Withdraw as Attorneys of Record

Audio Device Integration System

2. Transmittal Sheet

9809/1

Ira M. Marlowe

10/316,961

12/11/02

## **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefore. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter to the deposit account of the writer, Account No. 06-2143. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

tfully submitted, Michael R. Friscia

Registration No. 33,884 Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

enc.

I hereby certify that the following papers are being facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to the Commissioner of Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 to telefax no. (703) 872-9306 on <u>111000</u>.

elle Fava

PAGE 2/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

. افر

# APPLICATION TO WITHDRAW AS ATTORNEYS **OF RECORD**

RECEIVED **CENTRAL FAX CENTER** 

NOV 1 0 2004

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of: Ira M. Marlowe				
Serial No.:	10/316,961	:		
Filed:	12/11/02	:		
For:	Audio Device Integration System	:		

Group Art Unit: 2644

Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

### APPLICATION TO WITHDRAW AS ATTORNEYS OF RECORD

**Commissioner for Patents** P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

I, the undersigned attorney of record in the above-captioned patent application, hereby apply to the Commissioner to withdraw as the attorney of record in this application for non-payment of legal fees, as set forth in detail below.

1. The above-captioned application is assigned to BlitzSafe of America, Inc. (hereinafter "BlitzSafe").

2. Since the filing date of his application to the present, we have rendered legal services to BlitzSafe, as our client, in connection with filing and prosecuting the application.

3. In exchange for the legal work, BlitzSafe agreed to pay us our hourly fee plus all disbursements incurred on their behalf.

1

861846.01

### PAGE 3/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

4. Between February 2004 and September 2004, we submitted numerous invoices to BlitzSafe for the legal work and the disbursements incurred in connection with their patent matters.

5. To date, BlitzSafe has not fully paid and owes substantial balances for legal services and disbursements. Invoices dating from February 2004 remain unpaid. Numerous calls have been made and letters sent in an attempt to collect on the outstanding balance, all to no avail.

6. BlitzSafe has made numerous promises to us that further payments will be forthcoming but has not kept such promises.

7. We believe that we will be harmed if we were to continue to assume responsibility in any way over this application. Specifically, if this application for withdrawal is not approved, then our professional and ethical obligations as attorneys would force us to expend additional time and resources on behalf of BlitzSafe in responding to a future Office Action. However, we would most likely receive no compensation for this effort.

8. The application is currently pending and there is no outstanding matter which requires a response.

9. We have sent copies of the complete file relating to this matter to the client.

10. Mark E. Nikolsky, Esq., an attorney at the law firm of Wolff & Samson PC, is also appointed to prosecute the application. It is respectfully requested that this attorney also be withdrawn.

11. Once the application for our withdrawal is approved, kindly direct all future correspondence regarding this application to Ira M. Marlowe at his business address of BlitzSafe of America, Inc., 33 Honeck Street, Englewood, New Jersey 07631.

#### 861846.01

2

PAGE 4/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

Dated: 111004

. <sup>1</sup>

In conclusion, we do not want to expend any further time on this application or continue to be responsible in any way therefor. For this reason, we earnestly solicit the Commissioner's prompt consideration and approval of this application to withdraw.

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 Attorney for Applicant Wolff & Samson PC One Boland Drive West Orange, NJ 07052 Tel.: (973) 530-2024 Fax: (973) 530-2224

861846.01

PAGE 5/13 \* RCVD AT 11/10/2004 3:55:20 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/2 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID: 19737401407 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-46

3

AMENDA Applicant(s): Ira		FTAL LETTER (Sn	nall En	ntity)		D	ocket No. 9809/1	
Application No. 10/316,961	Filing Date 12/11/2002	Examiner Andrew R. Graham		Customer N 27614	о.	Group Art Uni 2644	t Confirmation No. 4879	
JUL 1 8 2005 2								
Transmitted herewi	th is an amendment ir	COMMISSIONER FO						
	aims small entity statu alculated and is trans	us. See 37 CFR 1.27 mitted as shown below.						
		CLAIMS AS AM	IENDEC	)				
	CLAIMS REMAINING	HIGHEST # PREV. PAID FOR		ER EXTRA		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
TOTAL CLAIMS	80 -	54 =	CLAINE	26	x	\$25.00	\$650.00	
INDEP. CLAIMS	9 -	5 =		4	x	\$100.00	\$400.00	
Multiple Dependent	Claims (check if app	licable)					\$0.00	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	( ( ) )	TOTAL ADDITIONAL I	FEE FO	R THIS AME	EN[	OMENT	\$1,050.00	
<ul> <li>No additional fee is required for amendment.</li> <li>Please charge Deposit Account No. in the amount of</li> <li>Checks totaling \$1,050.00 to cover the filing fee are enclosed.</li> <li>The Director is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No.</li> <li>Any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16.</li> <li>Any patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17.</li> <li>Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.</li> <li>WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.</li> <li>Dated: 7/14/05</li> </ul>								
Registration No. 33 McCarter & Englis Four Gateway Cen 100 Mulberry Stre Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-8493 Fax: (973) 297-662 CC:	sh, LLP iter et 3		mail ir Box 14	n an envelope a 450, Alexandria, /14/2005 (Date) 	ddro VA of I M	essed to "Commi 22313-1450" [37	rrespondance	

1

١

OIPE JOIN	IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
JUL 1 8 2005 Applicant:	Ira M. Marlowe
Senal No.:	10/316,961
Filed:	12/11/2002

•

Title:

n a i v

# AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Andrew R. Graham

Art Unit: 2644

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Sir:

This is a Preliminary Amendment submitted in connection with the above-identified application.

Amendments to the Claims appear on page 2 of this response.

**Remarks** appear on page 18 of this response.

07/19/2005 SFELEKE1 00000018 10316961

01 FC:2201 400.00 0P 02 FC:2202 650.00 0P

ME1\2323087.1

# **AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS**

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

5

.

an audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the audio device from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device; and

means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo. stereo; and

means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface if the audio device is disconnected from the interface.

2. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo.

3. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

ME1\2323087.1

4. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

,

,

.

5. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type.

6. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.

7. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

8. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

9. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.

10. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.

11. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo.

ME1\2323087.1

3

12. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed in a graphical interface on a graphic panel.

13. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

,

. .

15. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 14, 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

16. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 14, <u>1</u>, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.

17. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 14, 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.

18. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 14, <u>1</u>, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.

19. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 14, <u>1</u>, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.

4

ME1\2323087.1

20. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 14, 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Original) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.

24. (Original) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

.

•

a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device;

ME1\2323087.1

means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo; and

.

.

.

.

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the car stereo.

26. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver.

27. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the audio device is automatically detected by the interface and the audio device is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

ME1\2323087.1

6

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating a device with a car stereo comprising:

connecting an interface to the car stereo stereo, and the device to the interface; interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface;

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface;

.

.

processing the control commands into a format compatible with the device and dispatching processed control commands to the device;

receiving data and audio from the device at the interface;

processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo; and

displaying the processed data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo if the device is disconnected from the interface.

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

7

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

.

.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying processed data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

38. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the audio device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver to the interface.

8

39. (Cancelled)

.

40. (Currently Amended) The method of claim <del>39,</del> <u>30,</u> further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a-top-member interconnected with a bottom member and defining a storage area for storing the portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for electrically communicating and physically mating with the portable device; and

a data port disposed on the top member or the bottom member and in electrical communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the portable device with the car stereo.

ME1\2323087.1

9

43. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprising comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge for connecting interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. (Original) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or USB port.

45. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises  $\underline{a}$  top portion and the  $\underline{a}$  bottom portion define defining a sleeve for holding the portable audio device.

46. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. (Original) A method of integrating an after-market device with an OEM or after-market car stereo comprising:

connecting the after-market device to an interface;

connecting the interface to a car stereo;

.

.

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

10

if the car stereo is an after-market car stereo, generating and transmitting a presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals; and

.

.

.

selectively channeling data and audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

48. (Original) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface.

49. (Original) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

51. (Original) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device into a format compatible with the car stereo.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

ME1\2323087.1

11

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. (New) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

.

a portable MP3 player external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.

56. (New) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo.

57. (New) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

58. (New) The system of claim 55, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the portable MP3 player from the car stereo in a format compatible with the portable MP3 player.

59. (New) The system of claim 58, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the portable MP3 player on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

60. (New) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

61. (New) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

62. (New) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

63. (New) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

.

.

an satellite radio receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio receiver;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

64. (New) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo.

.

.

.

65. (New) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

66. (New) The system of claim 63, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the satellite radio receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the satellite radio receiver.

67. (New) The system of claim 66, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the satellite radio receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

68. (New) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

69. (New) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

ME1\2323087.1

14

70. (New) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the date comprises a channel number and a channel name.

71. (New) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

72. (New) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

· ·

•

.

a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.

73. (New) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo.

74. (New) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

15

75. (New) The system of claim 72, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver.

.

.

.

76. (New) The system of claim 75, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the digital audio broadcast receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

77. (New) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

78. (New) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

79. (New) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

80. (New) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

ME1\2323087.1

16

81. (New) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a car stereo;

.

.

.

a video device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the video device;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting video information from the video device to the car stereo.

82. (New) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo.

ME1\2323087.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0156

17

### **REMARKS**

Applicant submits this Preliminary Amendment in connection with the above-identified application.

Applicant has amended independent Claim 1 to more specifically define Applicant's claimed invention. Claim 1, as amended, now includes the limitation of "means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface if the audio device is disconnected from the interface." Support for this amendment can be found in FIGS. 4d-4f and their associated text in the Specification. In view of this amendment, Applicant has cancelled Claim 14 and amended Claims 15-20 to depend from amended Claim 1.

Applicant has also amended independent Claim 30 to more specifically define Applicant's claimed invention. Claim 30, as amended, now includes the limitations of "connecting an interface to the car stereo, the device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface... and playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo if the device is disconnected from the interface." Support for this amendment can be found in FIGS. 4d-4f and their associated text in the Specification. In view of this amendment, Applicant has cancelled Claim 39 and amended Claim 40 to depend from Claim 30.

Applicant has amended independent Claim 42 and Claims 43, 45, and 46 depending therefrom to more specifically define the structure of the docking apparatus of the present invention.

Applicant has added new independent Claim 55 and Claims 56-62 depending therefrom to further define Applicant's claimed invention. These claims recite an audio device integration system comprising "a car stereo; a portable MP3 player external to the car stereo; an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player; means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo."

a

.

Applicant has also added new independent Claim 63 and Claims 64-71 depending therefrom to further define Applicant's claimed invention. These claims recite an audio device integration system comprising "a car stereo; a satellite radio receiver external to the car stereo; an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio receiver; means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo."

Applicant has added new independent Claim 72 and Claims 73-80 depending therefrom to further define Applicant's claimed invention. These claims recite an audio device integration system comprising "a car stereo; a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the car stereo; an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver; means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and means for transmitting audio from the digital broadcast receiver to the car stereo."

Applicant has added new independent Claim 81 and Claim 82 depending therefrom to further define Applicant's claimed invention. These claims recite a device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising "a car stereo; a video device external to the car stereo; an interface connected between the car stereo and the video device; means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and means for transmitting video information from the video device to the car stereo."

Claims 1, 15-20, 30, 40, 42, and 43 have been amended, Claims 14 and 39 have been cancelled, and Claims 55-82 were added. Claims 1-13, 15-38, and 40-82 are pending in this application and are in condition for allowance. No new matter is believed to have been added. Examination is requested and favorable action solicited.

Dated: 7/14/05

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-8493 Fax: (973) 624-7070

٨

22

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents

Title:

Customer No. 27614

Our file: 9809/1 Applicant: Ira M. Serial No.: 10/316 Filing Date: 12/11/2

&lexandria, VA 22313-1450

Ira M. Marlowe A 10/316,961 e: 12/11/2002 Audio Device Integration System

Examiner: Andrew R. Graham Art Unit: 2644

Sir:

Re

JUL 1 8 2005

÷

١

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. Preliminary Amendment
- 2. <u>Amendment Transmittal Letter</u>
- 3. <u>Revocation of Power of Attorney with New Power of Attorney</u>
- 4. <u>Check No. 172 for \$1,025.00</u>
- 5. <u>Check No. 305095</u> for \$25.00
- 6. Transmittal Sheet
- 7. Postcard Receipt

14/05

Respectfully submitted,

Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-8493 Fax: (973) 297-6627

Check One and Complete:

# **CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL**

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, postage prepaid, as "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee," Mailing Label No. \_\_\_\_\_US to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 223131450 on \_\_\_\_\_

By:

## CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA/22313-1450 on 7/14/2005.

Mark E. Nikolsky

MEI\5121600.1

07/14/05 02:48 FAX 2015695042 Blitzsafe JUL 14. 2005 2:44 PM (973) 624 7070

JUL 1 8 2005 H

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s); Ira M. Matlowe

Serial No.: 11/316,961

Filed: 12/11/2002

Title: Audio Device Integration System

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## **REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY** WITH NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY BY ASSIGNEE

Sir:

As President of BlitzSafe of America, Inc., owner of the entire right, title and interest in and to the above-identified application, I hereby revoke all powers of attorney previously given, and hereby appoint RALPH W. SELITTO, JR., Reg. No. 26,996; MICHAEL R. FRISCIA, Reg. No. 33,884; JOHN K. KIM, Reg. No. 37,002, and all other practitioners associated with Customer Number 27614, to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

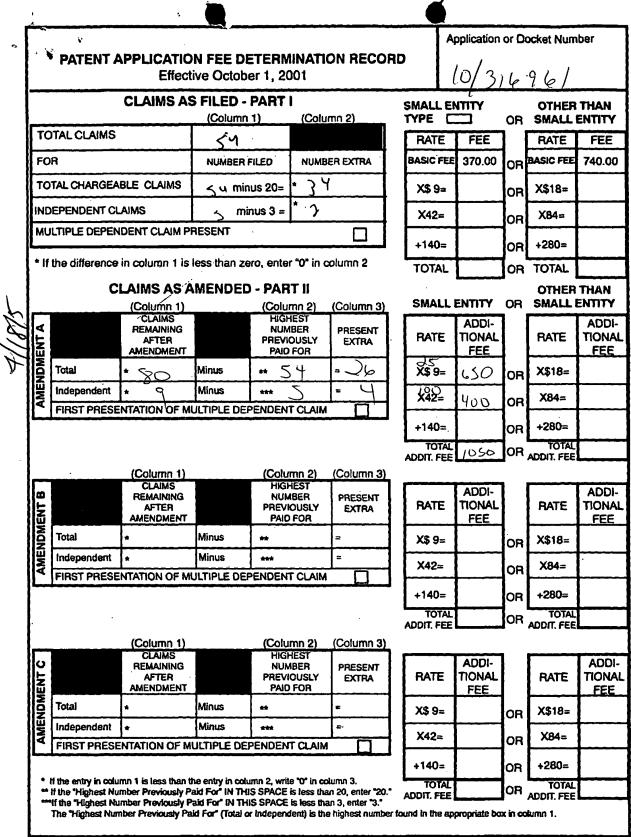
Please direct all correspondence to:

Michael R. Friscia McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102

Date:

By: Ira M. Marlowe Title: President

ME1/5121425.1



FORM PTO-875 (Rev. 8/01)

- }

\$TU S OPO 2001 442-124 / ST \$T

Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATE	s Patent and Tradem	UNITED STA United State Address COMMI P.O. Box	ia, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1
MICHAEL R FRISCIA			

MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK, NJ 07102

· 2

Date Mailed: 07/27/2005

\*OC00000016628439\*

# NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 07/18/2005.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

SHIRELL M CARMICHAEL 2600 (571) 272-7238 OFFICE COPY

.

1 	т Л	OIPE HOSE				
Doc Code: Under the Paperwork	Reduction Act	of 1995 top persons are required to respon	Patent and Trade	mark Office: U.S.	DEPARTM	PTO/SB/82 (04-05) 2005. OMB 0651-0035 ENT OF COMMERCE OMB control number.
		AADEMA	Application Number	10/316,96		
Í R	REVOCA	TION OF POWER OF	Filing Date	12/11/200	2	
		RNEY WITH	First Named Inventor	Ira Mario	owe	
NEV	W POWE	R OF ATTORNEY	Art Unit	2644		
		AND	Examiner Name	Graham,	Andrew R	ł.
CHANGE O	F CORR	ESPONDENCE ADDRESS	Attorney Docket Num	ber 99879-00	005	
OR I hereby Please ch	appoint the	ey is submitted herewith. he practitioners associated with correspondence address for th associated with 27614				
OR		Michael R. Friscia			<b>.</b>	≠≠====11==== @0.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.00.00.00.00.00.00
Address	INAME	McCarter & English, LLP 100 Mulberry Street Four Gateway Center				
City		Newark	State	NJ	ZIP	07102
Country		USA	II	-		.1
Telephone		(973) 639-8493	Email	mfriscia@mcc	carter.com	<u> </u>
Assig State Signature Name Date	Tra Marlov	cord of the entire interest. See 3 er 37CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. SIGNATURE of Applican	(Form PTO/SB/96) t or Assignee of Re Telepho	one	e(s) are re	quired. Submit
Total of		ms are submitted.				
This collection of info	rmation is rea	uired by 37 CFR 1.36. The information is	required to obtain or retai	n a benefit by the	a nublic whi	ich is to file (and by the

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.36. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.SC. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending on the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

TW	
2644	

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

4.18

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Our file:

Applicant:

Serial No .:

Filing Date:

Title:

	OIPE
	SEP 1 2 2005
50	er and a second
99879-00005	RACEARAPH
Ira Marlowe	

Examiner: Graham, Andrew R. Art Unit: 2644

Customer No. 27614

Sir:

Re:

)

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement
- 2. <u>Form PTO-1449</u>
- 3. Copies of References 9-10 and 12-30 from Form PTO-1449

Audio Device Integration System

- 4. <u>Revocation of Power of Attorney With New Power of Attorney</u>
- and Change of Correspondence Address

10/316,961

12/11/2002

<u>Transmittal Sheet</u>
 Postcard Receipt

#### **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account Nd. 503571. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

tfully submitted, Respect Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33,884 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-8493

Fax: (973) 297-6627

Check One and Complete:

#### CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, postage prepaid, as "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee," Mailing Label No. \_\_\_\_\_US to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on \_\_\_\_\_.

By:\_\_\_\_\_

#### CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to Mail Stop Amendment, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

Janelle Fava

TRANSMITT	AL OF INFORMA (Under 37 CF)	Docket No. 99879-00005						
In Re Applicatio	n: Ira Marlowe	<u>, m, n,</u>			<b>1</b> ,			
Application No.	Filing Date	Examine	r	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.		
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Graham, Andr	rew R.	27614	2644	4879		
Title: Audio Device milegration System								
(Only complete if Applicant elects to pay the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p))         A check in the amount of       is attached.         The Director is hereby authorized to charge and credit Deposit Account No. 503571         as described below.         Charge the amount of         Credit any overpayment.         Charge any additional fee required.         Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.         WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.         Certificate of Transmission by Facsimile*         Certificate of Transmisted to the United States         Patent and Trademark Office (Fax. No.								
(Date)       Signature         Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate       Signature of Person Mailing Correspondence         *This certificate may only be used if paying by       Signature         Signature       Signature         *This certificate       Signature         *This certificate       Dated:         *This certificate       Signature         *This certificate       Dated:         Signature       Signature         Signature       Dated:         918/05       Dated:								

4 i

•

P10A/REV05

	TRANSMITTA		TION DISCLOSURE ST 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))	TATEMENT	11	cket No. 79-00005
10/316,961       12/11/2002       Graham, Andrew R.       27614       2644       487         Title: Audio Device Integration System       Address to:       Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450       Address to:         SEP 12 2005       Address to:       Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450       Address to:         0.100       Address to:       Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450       Address to:         10/316,961       The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing date of a final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of:         Image: the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);       OR	n Re Application O	f: Ira Marlowe				
Title:       Audress to:         SEP 12 1005       Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450         37 CFR 1.97(b)         1.       Image: The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114.         37 CFR 1.97(c)         2.       The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of:         Image: main specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e); OR	Application No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation N
Address to: Comparisoner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 <b>37 CFR 1.97(b)</b> 1. The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. <b>37 CFR 1.97(c)</b> 2. The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e); OR	10/316,961	2644	4879			
<ul> <li>The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114.</li> <li>37 CFR 1.97(c)</li> <li>The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of:</li> <li>OR</li> </ul>	12	<i>F</i>	Commissioner for Pate P.O. Box 1450			
of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. <b>37 CFR 1.97(c)</b> The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e); <b>OR</b>			37 CFR 1.97(b)			
CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e); OR			st for continued examination			first Office
OR	CFR 1.97 Final Actio	(b), provided that the on under 37 CFR 1.	Information Disclosure Stat 113, a Notice of Allowance	ement is filed be under 37 CFF	efore the mailing 1.311, or an	g date of a
	🗅 the	statement specified ir	n 37 CFR 1.97(e);			
the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).						
	L the	fee set forth in 37 CF	R 1.17(p).			

P10A/REV05

			,	010		Docket Number (Optional)	4	Application Number		
	INFO	RMA	TION DISCLOSURE	CITATION	$\sum$	99879-00005 Applicant(s)		10/3	16,961	
(Use several sheets if necessary)										
				SEP 1 2 200		Filing Date 12/11/2002		Group Art Unit	644	
				& TRADEMARKS	ATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING	
	1	6,62	29,197	09/30/2003	Bhogal,	et al.	711	111	<u>іг аррас</u> 11/03/20	
······	2	6,39	96,164	05/28/2002	Barnea,	, et al.	307	10.1	10/20/19	99
	3	6,33	0,337	12/11/2001	Nichols	on, et al.	381	86	01/19/20	00
	4	6,15	7,725	12/05/2000	Becker	·	381	86	12/10/19	97
	5	5,33	9,362	08/16/1994	Harris		381	86	01/07/19	92
		1		U.S. PATENI	APPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS				-
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
	6	US	2003/0086699 A1	05/08/2003	Benyam	in, et al.	386	96	02/15/20	
	7	US	2003/0007649 A1	01/09/2003	Riggs		381	86	06/14/20	02
	8	US	2001/0044664 A1	11/22/2001	Mueller	; et al.	700	94	03/23/20	01
			<u></u>			<u></u>				
				FOREI	GN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS				
	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans	
		-							YES	NO
						<u></u>				
						<b></b>	·			
					OCUMEN			- · ·		
			"SoundGate, Ventura Ai (1 page)	nounce Sophisti	cated OE	M-Integration Interfaces,"	article from	The 12 Volt Ne	ws, Decem	ber 2002
		9								
	"XMDirect Smart Digital Adapter," product description (3 pages).									
		10								
EXAMINE	R		<u> </u>			DATE CONSIDERED				
FYAMIND	D. 1-14	ial if at	totion considered whether	r not obtation is t-	conformer	no with MPED Costion (00. D	raw line the	ugh aitation if rad	in conform	ance and
			copy of this form with next c			ice with MPEP Section 609; D	aw me mf0	ugn citation it noi	. m comorin	ance and

Patent and Trademark Office \* U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

- ·		RMATION DISCLOSUR (Use several sheets if necess			Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00( Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe Filing Date 12/11/200	005	Application Number 10/316,961 Group Art Unit 2644		
			U.S	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE	
	11	4,772,079	09/20/1988	Douglas	, et al.	312	257	IF APPROPRIATE 09/26/1986	
*EXAMINER				T APPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS			FILING DATE	
INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	IF APPROPRIATE	
			FORE	IGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS				
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES NO	
		"Breaking Protocol A http://www.blitzsafe.co "PIE Virtual Catalog,"	Look at BlitzSafe's om/blitz_news/new		X Protocol Converter ' ody_news101998.html		ovember 1998 p	rintout from	
EXAMINE		pages)		-F	DATE CONSIDERED			(2	
EXAMINE	R: Init	ial if citation considered, whether iclude copy of this form with next				99; Draw line thro	ugh citation if no	t in conformance and	
Form PTO				POOA	/REV05	Patent and Traden	park Office * U.S. DE	PARTMENT OF COMMERCE	

SHEET 2 OF 4 ~

	J.	1	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number				
· · · ·			99879-00005	10/316,961				
INF	ORM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe					
			Filing Date <b>12/11/2002</b>	Group Art Unit 2644				
*EXAMINER				2044				
INITIAL	ļ	OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Titl						
		"The UniLink Project," printout from website (2 pa	ages)					
	14							
		"CD Changer Interfaces," printout from http://web	o.archive.org/web/19991012021952/so	oundgate.com/cd-inter.html (1 page)				
	15							
		"Digital Obsessions A Spotlight on Audio Gadgetry http://web.archive.org/web/20000817164605/music.	"ZDNet Music: The PhatNoise Car gamespot.com/features/phatnoise/ (3	Audio System, printout from 3 pages)				
	16							
		"Pupersing and Switching With the CD4053 CMO	Analog MUV II printout from usha	to (4 pages)				
		"Bypassing and Switching With the CD4053 CMOS Analog MUX," printout from website (4 pages)						
	17							
		"Device Profile: Phatnoise PhatBox Car MP3 Playe	er," November 1, 2000, printout from					
	18	http://techupdate.zdnet.com/techupdate/stories/main/0,14179,2649276,00.html (4 pages)						
	10							
		"The EZ Protoboard," printout from http://web.ard (2 pages).	chive.org/web/20010613095105/http:/	/www.ajusd.org/~edward/ezproto/				
	19	(2 pages).						
	ļ		ny. a sugar suggest					
		"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chang	ger Progress," April 3, 2001, printout	t from website (3 pages)				
	20							
- <del>*</del>		"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chang	per Progress Reports " April 5-2001	printout from website (8 pages)				
		Totolas i oranis. Reverse Engineering op onang	ger 110gress reports, April 5, 2001,	printout from website (o pages)				
	21							
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		"Multi Technology Equipment - Home of the Neo M	IP3 Player," printout from					
	22	http://web.archive.org/web/20010413222617/ssiame	rica.com/products/neo35/ (1 page)					
		"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chang	ger Protocol Update," April 18, 2001,	printout from website (3 pages)				
	23							
		With a Cons CID Changer Lide Cons Development		4				
		"The Car CD Changer Interface Page," printout fr	om website (10 pages)	,				
	24							
		"SourceForge.net: Project Info - GNUlink," printor	ut from http://sourceforge.net/project	s/gnunilink/ (3 pages)				
	25			G				
	25							
EXAMINER		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	DATE CONSIDERED					
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformation copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	nce with MPEP Section 609; Draw line th	rough citation if not in conformance and				

P09B/REV04

SHEET 3 OF 4

		×			
• · · ·	.1	1		ber (Optional) 99879-00005	Application Number 10/316,961
INF		ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marl	lowe	
			Filing Date	12/11/2002	Group Art Unit 2644
*EXAMINER INITIAL		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title		inent Pages, Etc.)	
	1	"EZ Protoboard News," printout from website (3 pa	ages)	erge wirsel worde "Booking de Antonia Songe 🗼 1.1 († 1991)	
	26				
	T	"GNUnilink - For All Your AUX-IN Needs," prin	itout from h	nttp://gnunilink.sourceforg	e.net/ (4 pages)
	27				
		"VWCDPIC News," printout from http://web.archi (8 pages)	ive.org/web	/20020701101541/http:/wv	ww.ajusd.org/~edward/vwcdpic/
	28				
		"VWCDPIC News," printout from http://web.archi (10 pages)	ive.org/web	)/20021009014959/http:/wv	ww.ajusd.org/~edward/vwcdpic/
	29				
		"Neo Car Jukebox MP3 Player," printout from web	bsite (3 pag	(es)	
	30				
	<u> </u>				
ł			-		
EXAMINER			DATE CON	NSIDERED	
*EXAMINER: ]	Initial if	citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformat	nce with MP	'EP Section 609; Draw line th	rough citation if not in conformance and
not considerea.	Include	e copy of this form with next communication to applicant.			

P09B/REV04

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 27614

Mail Stop Petition Ommissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

**Best Available Copy** 

Re: File No.:99879-00005 Applicant: Ira Marlowe Serial No.: 10/316,961 Filing Date: 12/11/2002 Title: Audio Device Integration System

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

 Petition to Make Special

 Declaration of Ira Marlowe

 Check No. 319354 for \$130.00

 Transmittal Sheet

 S.
 Postcard Receipt

#### CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account No. 503571. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

12/2006

Respectfully submitted.

Mark E. Nikolsky

Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

#### CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to Mail Stop Petition, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on 1-12-06.

By fungel Josephine Lobello

ME1\1.5430744

JAN 1 7 2006 JAN 1 7 2006 JAN 1 7 2006 JAN 1 7 2006

Applicant:Ira MarloweSerial No.:10/316,961Filing Date:12/11/2002Title:Audio Device Integration System

Group Art Unit: 2644 Examiner: Graham, A.

Mail Stop Petition Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

### PETITION TO MAKE SPECIAL

Pursuant to MPEP § 708.02 and 37 C.F.R. § 1.102, Applicant respectfully petitions the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to grant special status to the above-identified patent application.

Applicant respectfully requests that the above-identified application be granted special status on the basis of infringement. As set forth in detail in the Declaration of Ira Marlowe submitted herewith, Applicant respectfully submits that the requirements for a Petition to Make Special on the basis of infringement have been met. Specifically, Applicant submits that: (a) there is an infringing device or product actually on the market or method in use; (b) a rigid comparison of the alleged infringing device, product, or method with the claims of the application has been made, and that, in Applicant's opinion, some of the claims are

01/18/2006 EAREGAY1 00000013 10316961 01 FC:1464 130.00 DP

ME1\5351100.1

unquestionably infringed; and (c) Applicant has a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art. See MPEP § 708.02.

Submitted herewith is the petition fee required by 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.102(d) and 1.17(h). Should any additional fees be required in connection with this petition, please charge Deposit Account No. 503571.

Date: 1/12/2006

Respectfully submitted,

â

Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel.: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

#### ME1\5351100.1



## **DECLARATION OF IRA MARLOWE**

I, Ira Marlowe, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the President of Blitzsafe of America, Inc. ("Blitzsafe") and the inventor of the subject matter of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 10/316,961, filed December 11, 2002 and entitled "Audio Device Integration System."

2. The above-identified application was initially assigned to Blitzsafe, and has subsequently been assigned back to me. As such, I am the sole owner of the above-identified application.

3. I submit this declaration in support of a Petition to Make Special on the basis of actual infringement.

4. Since the filing date of the above-identified patent application, a number of entities have manufactured and/or sold audio device integration products having features recited in some of the claims of the above-identified patent application.

5. Attached hereto at Exhibit A is a printout of the website for an entity named VAIS Technology (www.vaistech.com), showing a SoundLinQ Model SLX Auxiliary Input Adapter with Satellite Radio Interface currently sold by VAIS Technology.

6. A rigid comparison of the SoundLinQ Model SLX integration device shown in Exhibit A to the claims of the above-identified application have been made. In my opinion, some of the claims are unquestionably infringed.

1

ME1\5350839.1

7. Attached hereto at Exhibit B is a copy of an Owner's Manual for an Ipod to Volkswagen integration device (Model No. PA11-VW), which is currently sold by an entity named USA-SPEC (www.usa-spec.com) and which I recently purchased.

8. A rigid comparison of the USA-SPEC PA11-VW integration device to the claims of the above-identified application has been made. In my opinion, some of the claims are unquestionably infringed.

.

9. Numerous other manufactures are currently selling audio device integration products with features identical to the features recited in some of the claims of the above-identified application.

10. Due to my experience in the automotive electronics field, I have a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art.

11. In view of the foregoing, I respectfully request that a Petition to Make Special be granted so as to advance prosecution of the above-identified application.

2

5

.

•, \* ∎ is 1

I hereby certify that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and further certify that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under 18 U.S.C. § 1001, and may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date: 1/11/2006

()

Ira Marlowe

3



# SoundLinQ (Model SLX) - Auxiliary Input Adapter with a Satellite Radio Interface

# (fits most Toyota/Lexus vehicles 2001-2006)



Lexus RX330 XM radio (CH070) (CD changer emulation) The SLX allows you to receive digital XM Satellite Radio directly through the Toyota/Lexus OEM head unit. It seamlessly integrates the Terk® XMDirect<sup>™</sup> Universal Tuner box (XMD1000) into OEM audio system. You can now control your Satellite Radio Receiver through the vehicle's head unit and audio steering wheel controls and enjoy your Satellite Radio outstanding sound quality in your car without Cassette Adapters, FM Transmitters or FM Modulators.

This adapter also has an uncontrolled Auxiliary input. SLX provides direct Plug-and-Play connection to Toyota/Lexus OEM audio system and supports vehicles whether they are equipped with Navigation System or not.

http://www.vaistech.com/slx.html

 $\bigcirc$ 

 $\widehat{\mathbb{C}}$ 

· . .

#### 12/2/2005

Our unique technology allows you to keep all factory installed components (such as 6-disc CD changer, CD/DVD changer). When you connect SLX to the audio system, Toyota/Lexus recognizes it as an additional CD/MD changer.

SLX can be set up in CD changer emulation mode or MD changer emulation mode. We suggest to use MD changer mode ONLY if your Radio supports MiniDisc changer with MD-TEXT, otherwise MD CHANGER mode is useless. Channel and Song information can be displayed on the Radio LCD or Navigation screen ONLY if Radio Receiver supports MD changer with MD-Text or CD changer with CD-Text.

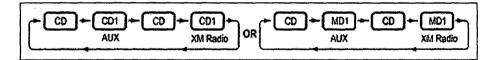


Audio AUX Input enables you to connect uncontrolled Audio aftermarket equipment such as MP3 player, MiniDisc player/changer and etc.

Audio AUX Input is universal auxiliary input and it provides NO control over added aftermarket equipment. Added equipment operates through the factory Audio system and can only be controlled by its own controls.

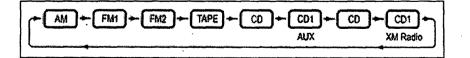
Audio input dedicated for XM radio receiver can only be used for XM Radio integration. Control of XM Radio Receiver is done through your head unit or the steering wheel controls. SLX supports both Terk® XMDirect<sup>™</sup> and XMCommander<sup>™</sup> universal satellite tuners.

To switch between the SLX sources you need to use "DISC" or "CD" button on the head unit (Diagram below assumes factory CD changer is present).



If your vehicle is equipped with a factory steering wheel control you will be able to switch between the SLX sources using "MODE" button on the steering wheel.

(Diagram below assumes factory CD changer is present).



http://www.vaistech.com/slx.html

( )

( )

#### 12/2/2005

For your convenience SLX supports "Direct entry mode" to select satellite Radio channels. Channels selected simply by touching the numeric buttons on the Navigation screen. Option is available ONLY for vehicles with Radio integrated into Navigation System.

CD	DISC	20.000	RACK	50-5	C	• 2•
	1	2	3	4	ĴĴ	6
	7	8	9	10		12
			IC D R	ISC J	DISC 5CAM	\$
SOUND		RP	7	AND	SCAN	¥

XM Radio - CD emulation mode (for Radio integrated into Navigation System)



# XM Radio, Lexus RX330 - CD-Text support (for Radio not integrated into Navigation System)

# 12/2/2005

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0180

http://www.vaistech.com/slx.html

 $\bigcirc$ 

 $\widehat{(\ )}$ 

•. .

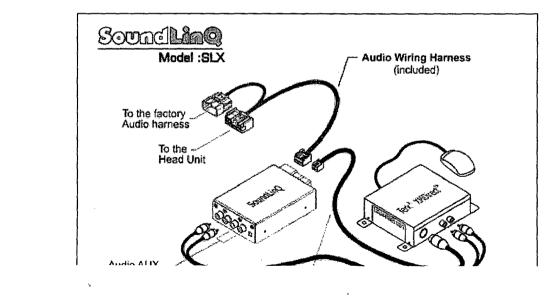
٠. .

CD GRANAT	OSC 12 TRACK 10 23'00"
	ous The Heart Hits Thuss Loss Cohen - You Stratin In
SOUND	RPT RAND SCAN 7

XM Radio, Toyota Camry - CD-Text support (for Radio not integrated into Navigation System)

## **SLX Connection diagram**

# (Actual connection depends on the Lexus car model and Audio System configuration)



http://www.vaistech.com/slx.html

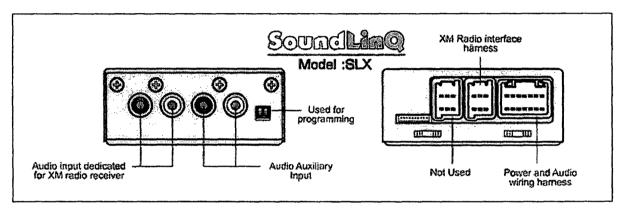
 $\bigcirc$ 

• •

### 12/2/2005

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0181

## **Connectors Description**



Key Features:

- Auxiliary Audio input (RCA)
- Audio input dedicated for Terk® XMDirect<sup>™</sup> integration
- Audio Source selection and XMDirect<sup>™</sup> controls via OEM Radio or
- Steering Wheel Controls \*
- 10+ and 10- mode for convinient satellite channel selection
- 10 PRESETs are available for your favorite channels
- Artist/Song info displayed on the Navigation screen or Radio display \*\*
- Channel number displayed on the Navigation screen or Radio display
- True Plug & Play solution
- Dimensions: 3-1/8"W x 1-5/16"H x 5-1/4"D (mounting bracket not included)

.

- Made in USA
- Warranty: 1 year

http://www.vaistech.com/slx.html

 $\bigcirc$ 

(

1. .

٠..

### 12/2/2005

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0182 \* Some functional limitations could apply depending on the Lexus model

\*\* Available ONLY for the Lexus models with Radio supports MD Changer with MD-Text or CD Changer with CD-Text

SoundLinQ SLX KIT

MSRP \$329.99 \*\*\*\* Sale Price \$299.99 \*\*\*\*

Item includes: SoundLinQ SLX unit Audio Harness XM Radio interface harness Operation Manual Installation Manual 1 year Limited Warranty

Prices are subject to change without notice

\*\*\*\* Price does not include Terk® XMDirect<sup>™</sup> Universal Satellite Receiver.

For more information about our products please visit our <u>Frequently Asked Questions</u> page or contact Customer Service department

Product availability is based on whether the product was tested on the particular vehicle model and Audio/Navigation system configuration.

#### Buy Now

Due to limited supply and high demand average order takes approximately 3 weeks. We truly appreciate your patience.

12/2/2005

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0183

http://www.vaistech.com/slx.html

1. -

۰. -

SoundLinQ SLX - Toyota/Lexus AUX adapter with XM Radio interface (fits most Toyota/Lexus 2001-2006). Lexus XM Radi... Page 7 of 7

About us | Products | Contact information | Return Policy

.

-

4

•

.

Copyright © 2003-2005 VAIS Technology

http://www.vaistech.com/slx.html

. .

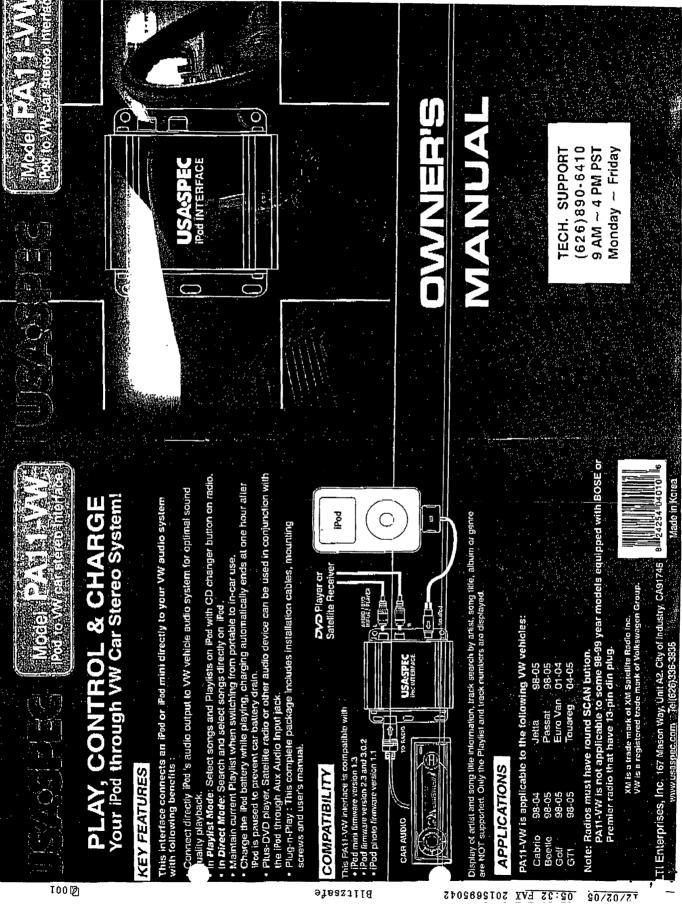
(

1

••••

## 12/2/2005

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0184



,

Jaguar Land Rover

Exhibit 1002 Page 0185 Thank you for purchasing **USASPEC** product. This manual describes the functions and operation of PA11-VW IPod interface for VW cars. Please read this manual before installing

the product to your vehicle.

### Sectional ABOUT YOUR INTERFACE PAIL TWILE SECTION

This interface connects an IPod directly to your VW audio system. Its on-board software translates commands from your VW CD changer controls into commands that the IPod understands. This interface enables the iPod to take the place of a VW CD changer and provides the following benefits:

- Directs the IPod's audio output to VW vehicle audio system for optimal sound quality playback.
- · Controls the iPod via vehicle's radio and steering wheel controls.
- Charges the iPod's internal battery, and charging stops automatically at one hour after iPod is paused. iPod will go to SLEEP mode after charging.

### Compatibility

This PA11-VW interface is compatible with IPod and iPod mini models featuring a dock connector. The functionality and features of the IPod interface described in this owner's manual are confirmed with firmware version 1.3 for IPod mini, firmware version 2.3 and 3.0.2 for iPod and firmware version 1.1 for iPod photo.

Future firmware updates for your iPod or iPod mini may affect the features and functions described in this owner's manual.

Display of artist and song title information, track search by artist, song title, album or genre are NOT supported. Only the Playlist number and track number are displayed on radio.

This interface is designed as an alternative replacement to the VW 6 disc CD changer unit in your VW vehicle. Therefore it is not possible to have the slave VW 6 disc CD changer and PA11-VW iPoi interface simultaneously connected to your VW radio. The CD changer which is bulk-in the VW radio is not affected.

### Package Contents

PA11-VW contains one each of PA11-VW Interface adopter, CB-PVW and CB-PA14 cables.

Applications

PA11-VW is applicable to the following VW vehicles:

Cabrio	98-04	Jetta	98-05
Beelle	98-05	Passal	98-05
Golf	98-05	Euro Van	01-04
GTI	98-05	Touareg	04-05

Note: Radios must have round SCAN button. PA11-VW is not applicable to some 98-99 year models equipped with BOSE or Premier radio that have 13-pin din plug.

### Section 2: PLAYLIST MODE, DIRECT MODE and AUX OPTION

PA11-VW provides two ways to control your iPod through car radio, namely Playlist Mode and Direct Mode.

- 2-1 Direct Mode: Search and select music on IPod directly just as you would in portable use. The sound of music will play back through your car stereo. Use the track up down, fast forward and reverse buttons on your radio to control music playback. All control functions on IPod are available to use too. Please see section 4 of this manual for additional information
- 2-2 Flaylist Mode: Operate and control the IPod like it is a CD changer. This mode allows you to access up to five Playlists on the IPod. This is also referenced as External Control Mode of the IPod. The detail instruction of Playlist creation and playback controls are in section 5 of this manual.

DIP switch #2 is for mode selection use. "ON" position is for PlayIst Mode and "OFF" position is for Direct Mode. It is preset to PlayIst Mode at factory.

Note: Disconnect iPod from PA11-VW before switching DIP switch #2 for mode alteration.

#### 2-3 Additional AUX INPUT Option Selection

PA11-VW interface adaptor is capable of connecting two audio sources to your VW radio including the iPod. The additional audio source connects to the RCA input jack labeled as AUX INPTUT. If you choose to use AUX INPUT, the DIP switch #1 at the side of adaptor box must be set to "OFF" position (factory presets it at "ON" position).

The audio source at AUX INPUT can be accessed at CD 6 Track 1 after selecting CD changer source on the radio. CD 1 to CD 4 are for accessing Playlists and CD 5 is for accessing all songs on IPod.

#### **Operation of AUX**

If the "AUX INPUT" option is selected, rarlio will display "CD 6 Track 1" when AUX button is pressed. "CD 6 Track 1" gives access to the audio source connected to AUX INPUT port.

Adjust VOLUME, BASS, TREBLE and etc. as you would normally do for the other program sources on the radio.

### Section 3. INSTALLATION

- Step 1- Remove radio from the dash.
- Step 2- Plug the round din plug on CB-PVW to PA11-VW interface adaptor where it is labeled "RADIO" .
- Step 3- Plug the black rectangular connector on CB-PVW cable to the factory prewired connector for CD changer. (If a CD changer exists, disconnect it first.)
- Step 4-a- Connect the audio output of your auxiliary devices to AUX input jack on PA11-VW adapter box if the additional AUX option is selected by setting the DIP swich#1 to "OFF" position.

Step 4-b- Set the DIP switch #2 to "OFF" position only if the **Direct Mode** is preferred. Step 5- Plug CB-PA14 cable to PA11-VW adaptor box where it is labeled "iPod". Step 6- Reinstall radio to the dash.

#### WARNING!!

Use only the IPod connection cable which comes with PA11-VW interface adaptor.  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{IPod}}$  connection cables from other sources may look similar, but they may damage your  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{IPod}}$ .

و میچود. بر میچود از میکند از معاد میکند از معاد میکند از معاد بر مانی میکند از مستقرمی از معاد از می

Blitzsafe

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002

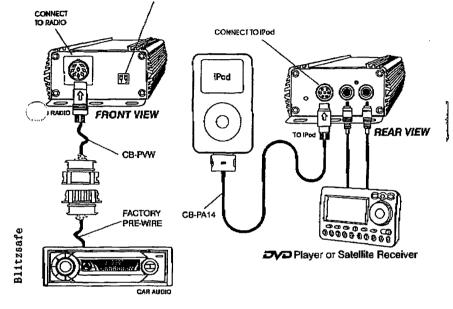
Page 0186



2015695042

FAX





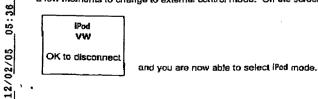
### Section 4. CONNECTING & PLAYING of IPod in DIRECT MODE

When the iPod is connected to the adaptor, iPod's screen will go blank for lew seconds before the normal screen returns. Set source to CD changer on your radio, the audio of iPod music will be played back at DISC 5 and Track 1. Adjust VOLUME, BASS, THEBLE and etc. as you would normally do for the other program sources on the radio.

### Section 5. CONNECTING & PLAYING of IPod in PLAYLIST MODE

### 5-1 Connecting iPod to the interface

Turn your VW radio ON before connecting your iPod. After connection, the iPod will take a few moments to change to external control mode. On the screen of iPod will then show



### 5-2 Select iPod mode on VW radio

Press the CD button on radio repeatedly until "CD 6-x" appears on the radio display (x is the track number of "Now Playing" song on IPod). This display contirms that iPod mode has been completely synchronized and activated. Synchronization timing varies according to the number of Playilsts on your IPod.

If IPod was playing previously before radio or ACC power was OFF, and the IPod was not disconnected, playback resumes from where it was stopped.

#### 5-3 Disconnecting Pod from the interface

If your IPod is disconnected during playback in iPod mode, the radio will automatically switch to AM/FM mode.

After disconnecting, iPod screen changes from the external control mode screen back to the normal menu. Press and hold the Play/Pause button on iPod may get the normal menu back faster.

### 5-4 Playback of songs on iPod

All audio tracks on your iPod will be played at disc 6. Track order is determined by the default order on your iPod. Selecting disc 1 to disc 5 on radio will allow playback of 5 Playlists on iPod if adapter's AUX option is not selected.

Every time when IPod is connected to the interface adapter, the playback starts from "Now Playing" song at disc 6 by default.

It iPod was playing any of its Playlist right before the connection, the same Playlist will continue to play and repeated at disc 6 and iPod will switch to "All" as soon as the fast forward button  $(\rightarrow)$  is pressed.

### 5-5 Selecting a Playlist

Press DISC UP ( $\overline{\Lambda}$ ) or DISC DOWN (V) button to select a Playlist. The selected Playlist will begin playing and the Playlist number and track number will be displayed. In rare cases, this may take up to few seconds for the completion of synchronization.

After playing the last song in the current Playist, playback will start again from the first track of this Playist.

### **Playlist naming**

 When IPod is connected to your radio via PA11-VW interface adapter, the adapter scans all available Playlists on IPod and look for designated "VW" Playlists which are created for direct access with the DISC controls on VW radio. The designated "VW" Playlists are related to DISC number in the following manner:

DISC 1: "VW1..." DISC 2: "VW2..." DISC 3: "VW3..." DISC 4: "VW4..." DISC 5: "VW5..." DISC 6: ALL SONGS on iPod

The naming of designated "VW" Playlists in ITune for PA11-VW interface must be exactly as shown. "VW" must be in capital letters and there can be no spaces between "VW" text and number.

However, you may add any text after the correct naming of a Playlist. (i.e. "VW1-Jazz", "VW3\_Favorite3" are acceptable Playlist names for PA11-VW iPod Interface.)

- If no designated "VW" Playlists are created, PA11-VW adapter automatically relates
- 005 to the first five Playlists on IPod to DISC number 1 to 5 regardless Playlist naming. r Si
  - If tess than five designated "VW" Playlists are created, PA11-VW adapter automatically fills up the rest of DISC numbers beginning with the first available Playlist on IPod. Example: if only three designated "VW1", "VW3" and "VW5" Playlists are created, the disc number on radio will be:

DISC 1: "VW1..." DISC 2: (1" available PlayIsit on iPod ) DISC 3: "VW3..." DISC 4: (2<sup>rd</sup> available Playlist on iPod ) DISC 5: "VW5...."

"ne iPod interface does not recognize a Playlists that contains no audio tracks regardless of Playlist naming. The Pod interface also does not recognize the "On-The-Go" Playlist on your IPod .

### 5-6 Playback function controls

You can control playback with several functions. These functions are generally cancelled when you press select radio buttons; disconnect the iPod, or POWER OFF the radio or ACC.

### SCAN

Blitzsafe

Press the scan button, each track in the current Playlist play for 10 seconds. If SCAN is pressed at DISC 6, it will play all songs in iPed for 10 seconds each.

### Random (Shuffle)

Press the "RDM" random button, songs and Playlist will playback in random order. Some radio models use the "P scan" button to activate random mode.

### Repeat

Repeat of a song being played is not supported.

### Track Up/Down

Press the "NEXT" bulton to advance to the next track in the Playlist. Press the "PREV" button to go to the beginning of the track that is being played. Press the track down button twice to go to the previous track.

If the track up or track down buttons is pressed quickly in repetition, the track numbers displayed may change unevenly. You may also hear short bits of audio during repeated presses of track up and track down buttons.

If your VW radio currently displays a maximum of two digits for track number. Track number 100 will be displayed as 01, track 101as 02, track 102 as 03...

### Fast Track Search (x10)

Press the "FWD" (fast forward) or "REV" (fast reverse buttons) will advance or retreat through the tracks in the Playtist in increments of 10 (i.e. 04, 14, 24...). When the end of the Playlists reached, the search will stop at track 1, and then continue by increments of 10 (i.e. 19, 29, 1, 11...).

Press and hold the fast forward or fast reverse buttons for more than 4 seconds; the search will jump to the last track or the first track of the Playlist.

If you are in scan mode, the mode will be cancelled.

### Fast Forward/Fast Reverse Play

This function applies only in random mode. Since engaging or disepagging the random mode does not stop playback of the current song, you can change into or out of random mode to do the tast track search (x10) function, or the fast forward/fast backward play function.

Press and hold the forward or backward button will cause only the current tack to skip through at speed.

During fast forward, when the end of the current track is reached, the iPod will start playing the next random track at normal speed. During fast backward, when the start of the current track is reached, the track will start playing again at normal speed. To continue fast forward or fast reverse play, release the button and press it again.

### Changing source to AM/FM, CD, Cassette

When a source other then the iPod is selected on radio, the iPod will pause.

### Section 6. CAUTION

- In general, IPod has not been designed to withstand temperature extremes in automobiles. Please consult your iPod Owner's Manual reparding acceptable operation and storage temperatures.
- Do not disassemble or alter the cable and interface box.
- Make the connections correctly.

١

- Do not cut away the wire sheath or use the power for other equipments.
- Do not install in locations which might hinder vehicle operation or create hazards for vehicle occupants.
- Having the wiring and installation done by professionals.
- Arrange wiring so it is not crimped or pinched.
- . Do not use this product for purposes other than stated for the vehicle
  - Note: iPod, iPod mini, iPod photo and iTune are registered trade marks of Apple Computer, Inc.

XM is a trade mark of XM Satellite Radio Inc. VW is a registered trade mark of Volkswagen Group. Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

-7-

0

## This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

**BLACK BORDERS** 

□ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES

□ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING

**BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING** 

SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES

**COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS** 

**GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS** 

LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT

**REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY** 

• OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_

## IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox. UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK, NJ 07102

In re Application of

## COPY MAILED

FEB 2 3 2006

## **OFFICE OF PETITIONS**

In te Application of	•	
Ira Marlowe	:	
Application No. 10/316,961	:	DECISION ON PETITION
Filed: December 11, 2002	:	TO MAKE SPECIAL UNDER
Attorney Docket No. 9809/1	:	37 CFR 1.102(d)

This is a decision on the petition under 37 CFR 1.102(d), filed January 17, 2006, to make the aboveidentified application special based on actual infringement as set forth in M.P.E.P. § 708.02, Section II.

### The petition is **DISMISSED**.

A grantable petition to make an application special under 37 CFR §1.102(d) and MPEP §708.02, Section II: Infringement, must be accompanied by the required fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.17(h) and a statement by the applicant, assignee, or attorney/agent registered to practice before the office alleging:

(A) That there is an infringing device or product actually on the market or method in use;

(B) That a rigid comparison of the alleged infringing device, product, or method with the claims of the application has been made, and that, in his or her opinion, some of the claims are unquestionably infringed; and

(C) That he or she has made or caused to be made a careful and thorough search of the prior art or has a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art.

Applicant must provide one copy of each of the references deemed most closely related to the subject matter encompassed by the claims if said references are not already of record.

The instant petition lacks item (C) above. Petitioner states he "has a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art." A review of the official file indicates that IDS submissions were filed on March 8, 2004, March 22, 2004 and September 12, 2005. However, the petition does not indicate whether the IDS

Application No. 10/316,961

submissions already been filed<sup>A</sup>deemed most closely related to the subject matter.

are

Further correspondence with respect to this matter should be addressed as follows:

By Mail:	Mail Stop PETITION Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
By hand:	U. S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Petitions Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

By FAX: (571) 273-8300

Telephone inquiries concerning this decision should be directed to Wan Laymon at 571-272-3220.

All other inquiries concerning either the examination or status of the application should be directed to the Technology Center.

This matter is being referred to the Technology Center Art Unit 2644 for action in its regular turn.

Denise Pothier Petitions Examiner Office of Petitions

ep

150 2644



### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 27614

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: File No.:99879-00005 Applicant: Ira Marlowe Serial No.: 10/316,961 Filing Date: 12/11/2002 Title: Audio Device Integration System

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. Renewed Petition to Make Special
- Supplemental Declaration of Ira Marlowe
   Transmittal Sheet
   Postcard Receipt

### **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account No. 503571. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

3/14/2006

Respectfully submitted,

Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

### CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to Mail Stop Petition, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on <u>3/14/2006</u>

÷ By: Mark E. Nikolsky

MEI\5410094.1

OIPE	
MAR 1 7 2006	
Sérial No.:	

--+

۰.

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Ira Marlowe

10/316,961

Filing Date: 12/11/2002

Title:

Audio Device Integration System

Group Art Unit: 2644

Examiner: Graham, A.

Mail Stop Petition <u>Attn: Petitions Examiner Wan Laymon</u> Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## **RENEWED PETITION TO MAKE SPECIAL**

Pursuant to a telephone call between the undersigned and Petitions Examiner Wan Laymon, Applicant respectfully submits the within Renewed Petition to Make Special under MPEP § 708.02 and 37 C.F.R. § 1.102.

On January 12, 2006, Applicant filed a Petition to Make Special on the basis of infringement. The Petition was dismissed in a Decision dated February 23, 2006. Specifically, the Decision stated that the Petition lacked a statement by the applicant, assignee, or attorney/agent registered to practice before the Office that "he or she has made or caused to be made a careful and thorough search of the prior art or has a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art." The Decision further states that:

ME1\5535811.1

A review of the official file indicates that IDS submissions were filed on March 8, 2004, March 22, 2004 and September 12, 2005. However, the petition does not indicate whether the IDS submissions already filed are deemed most closely related to the subject matter. [sic]

.

۰.

Applicant respectfully submits that the dismissal was in error. First, neither 37 C.F.R. § 1.102(d) nor MPEP § 708.02 require that the statement quoted above regarding Applicant's previous IDS submissions be made. Second, Applicant complied with all of the requirements of MPEP § 708.02. As acknowledged in the Decision, Applicant provided the statements required by MPEP § 708.02(II)(A)-(B), i.e., that an infringing product is actually on the market, that a rigid comparison of the alleged product with the claims of the application has been made, and that in the opinion of the Applicant, some of the claims are unquestionably infringed. However, the Decision incorrectly states that Applicant failed to provide a statement in compliance with MPEP § 708.02(II)(C). MPEP § 708.02(II)(C) requires a statement that a careful or thorough search of the prior has been made or caused to be made, <u>or that the Applicant has a good knowledge of the prior art.</u> The Declaration of Applicant Ira Marlow, which accompanied the Petition, specifically stated the following in paragraph 10: "Due to my experience in the automotive electronics field, I have a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art." (emphasis supplied). Therefore, the requirements of MPEP § 708.02(II)(A)-(C) were met.

Further, MPEP § 708.02(II) only requires that copies of each of the references deemed most closely related to the subject matter encompassed by the claims be submitted **if said references are not already of record**. Applicant complied with this requirement, as copies of the references deemed most closely related to the subject matter encompassed by the claims were previously submitted with the IDS's dated March 8, 2004, March 22, 2004, and September 12,

MEI\5535811.1

2

2005, and such references are currently of record. Accordingly, it is respectfully submitted that the Petition was improperly dismissed.

Notwithstanding the above, Applicant herewith submits a Renewed Petition. The accompanying Supplemental Declaration of Ira Marlowe includes a statement (see paragraph 12) that the IDS submissions filed on March 8, 2004, March 22, 2004, and September 12, 2005 are what Applicant believes to be most closely related to the subject matter encompassed by the claims of the above-referenced application. It is respectfully submitted that the Renewed Petition be granted, and that the above-referenced matter be accorded special status.

No fees are believed to be due in connection with this submission, as Applicant previously submitted the petition fee required by 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.102(d) and 1.17(h). However, should any fees be required in connection with this petition, please charge Deposit Account No. 503571.

Date: 3/14/2006

Respectfully submitted,

Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel.: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

MEI\5535811.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0195

### **IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

Applicant:Ira MarloweSerial No.:10/316,961Filing Date:12/11/2002

Title:

OIP

MAR 1 7 2006

Audio Device Integration System

Group Art Unit: 2644 Examiner: Graham, A.

## SUPPLEMENTAL DECLARATION OF IRA MARLOWE

I, Ira Marlowe, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the President of Blitzsafe of America, Inc. ("Blitzsafe") and the inventor of the subject matter of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 10/316,961, filed December 11, 2002 and entitled "Audio Device Integration System."

2. The above-identified application was initially assigned to Blitzsafe, and has subsequently been assigned back to me. As such, I am the sole owner of the above-identified application.

3. I submit this declaration in support of a Renewed Petition to Make Special on the basis of actual infringement.

4. Since the filing date of the above-identified patent application, a number of entities have manufactured and/or sold audio device integration products having features recited in some of the claims of the above-identified patent application.

ME1\5350839.1

1

5. Attached hereto at Exhibit A is a printout of the website for an entity named VAIS Technology (www.vaistech.com), showing a SoundLinQ Model SLX Auxiliary Input Adapter with Satellite Radio Interface currently sold by VAIS Technology.

6. A rigid comparison of the SoundLinQ Model SLX integration device shown in Exhibit A to the claims of the above-identified application have been made. In my opinion, some of the claims are unquestionably infringed.

7. Attached hereto at Exhibit B is a copy of an Owner's Manual for an Ipod to Volkswagen integration device (Model No. PA11-VW), which is currently sold by an entity named USA-SPEC (www.usa-spec.com) and which I recently purchased.

8. A rigid comparison of the USA-SPEC PA11-VW integration device to the claims of the above-identified application has been made. In my opinion, some of the claims are unquestionably infringed.

9. Numerous other manufactures are currently selling audio device integration products with features identical to the features recited in some of the claims of the above-identified application.

10. Due to my experience in the automotive electronics field, I have a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art.

2

.....

MAR. 13. 2006 7:29PM + (973) 624 7070

11. The Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) submissions filed on March 8, 2004, March 22, 2004, and September 12, 2005 are what I believe to be most closely related to the subject matter of the above-identified application.

12. In view of the foregoing, I respectfully request that a Petition to Make Special be granted so as to advance prosecution of the above-identified application.

I hereby certify that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and further certify that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under 18 U.S.C. § 1001, and may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date: March 13, 2006

DO

Ira Marlowe

3

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0198



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.ustrador

## MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK, NJ 07102

## COPY MAILED

\* APR 2 7 2006

## **OFFICE OF PETITIONS**

In re Application of Ira Marlowe Application No. 10/316,961 Filed: December 11, 2002 Attorney Docket No. 9809/1

DECISION ON PETITION TO MAKE SPECIAL UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(d)

This is a decision on the renewed petition under 37 CFR § 1.102(d), filed March 17, 2006, to make the above-identified application special based on actual infringement as set forth in M.P.E.P. § 708.02, Section II.

:

The petition is **GRANTED**.

A grantable petition to make an application special under 37 CFR § 1.102(d) and MPEP § 708.02, Section II: Infringement, must be accompanied by the required fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.17(h) and a statement by the applicant, assignee, or attorney/agent registered to practice before the Office alleging:

(A) That there is an infringing device or product actually on the market or method in use;

(B) That a rigid comparison of the alleged infringing device, product, or method with the claims of the application has been made, and that, in his or her opinion, some of the claims are unquestionably infringed; and

(c) That he or she has made or caused to be made a careful and thorough search of the prior art or has a good knowledge of the pertinent prior art.

Applicant must provide one copy of each of the references deemed most closely related to the subject matter encompassed by the claims if said references are not already of record.

Application No. 10/316,961

The petition complies with all the above stated requirements. Accordingly, the above-identified application has been accorded "special" status.

Telephone inquiries concerning this decision should be directed to Wan Laymon at 571-272-3220.

All other inquiries concerning either the examination or status of the application should be directed to the Technology Center.

This matter is being referred to Technology Center AU 2615 for action on the merits commensurate with decision.

Dun Porten for

Amelia Au Petitions Examiner Office of Petitions

## **EAST Search History**

S1				Operator		Time Stamp
	632	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 12:57
S2	134	S1 and (interface dock\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 12:57
S3	28	S2 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 13:18
S4	1	"6791907".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 13:28
S5	14	("3940743" "0034536" "4047162" " 4068104" "4091455" "4234919" "45 62533" "4817130" "4943978" "5410 675" "6005488" "6278697" "638933 2" "RE34536").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 13:46
S6	3	S1 and (stereo with (interfac\$3 dock\$3) with source)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 15:41
S7	31	(docking near station) with hinge	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 15:46
S8	170	(cassette near player).ti.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 15:50
S9	4	S8 and hinge	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 15:51
S10	124	381/334.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 15:52
S11	386	docking with usb	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:03
S12	86	S11 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:07
S13	4834	docking near station	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:08
S14	501	S13 and radio and usb	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:13
S15	56	S14 and (mp3 near player)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:08
S16	12735	radio and usb	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:13
S17	565	S16 and (mp3 near player)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:16
S18	5	S10 and usb	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:17
S19	985	portable near player	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:17
S20	35	S19 and (usb with dock\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:21

5/30/2006 12:23:26 AM C:\Documents and Settings\jkurr\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10316961.wsp

Page 1

## **EAST Search History**

			T			······································
S21	35	S19 and ((usb universal) with dock\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:22
S22	2765	portable and dock\$3 and (usb or (universal near serial near bus))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:23
S23	1460	S22 and radio	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 16:23
S24	287	S23 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/24 21:18
S25	336	automatic\$4 with switch\$3 with source with disconnect\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:26
S26	6	S25 and "381".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:23
S27	1076	automatic\$4 with source with disconnect\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:23
S28	13	S27,and "381".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:23
S29	7	S28 not S26	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:23
S30	7	S25 and stereo	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:26
S31	5	S30 not S26	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:28
S32	226	switch\$3 with audio with source with (stereo player)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:29
S33	23142	"381".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:29
534	57	S32 and S33	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:38
S35	147	scan\$4 with source with disconnect\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:40
S36	0	S35 and S33	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:39
S37	0	S35 and S33	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:39
S38	0	S35 and stereo	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:40
S39	12	S35 and audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:40
S40	799	(rout\$3 with source) and (source with disconnect\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:41
S41	6	S40 and S33	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:53
S42	2984	(detect\$3 adj3 source) with (connect\$5 disconnect\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 21:55

5/30/2006 12:23:26 AM C:\Documents and Settings\jkurr\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10316961.wsp Page 2

## **EAST Search History**

S43	25	S42 and S33	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 22:20
S44	18	(cd with eject\$3) and S33	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/24 22:21
S45	1437	display with (channel near number)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 11:22
S46	23161	"381".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/05/25 11:22
S47	31	S45 and S46	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 11:28
548	296	display with satellite with station	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 11:34
S49	2	S48 and S46	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 11:29
S50	87	display with (satellite near radio)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 15:41
S51	965	(cd disc) near changer	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 15:42
S52	634	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 15:43
S53	22	S51 and S52	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 19:51
S54	1	"7006642".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/25 19:52
S55	761	digital with audio with broadcast with receiver	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/29 19:24
S56	134	S55 and vehicle	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/29 20:36
S57	301	vehicle with stereo and (interfac\$3 with system)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/05/29 20:37

	TED STATES PATEN	it and Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER I P.O. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virgina 22 www.uspto.gov	FOR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1	4879
7	590 06/05/2006		EXAN	IINER
MICHAEL R			KURR, JASC	N RICHARD
MCCARTER & FOUR GATEN	& ENGLISH VAY CENTER		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
100 MULBER			2615	
NEWARK, N.	07102		DATE MAILED: 06/05/200	6

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA			
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit			
	Jason R. Kurr	2615			
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence address			
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).					
Status					
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>11 D</u>	ecember 2002.				
	action is non-final.				
3) Since this application is in condition for allowar		osecution as to the merits is			
closed in accordance with the practice under E	•				
Disposition of Claims					
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-82</u> is/are pending in the application.	•				
4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>14 and 39</u> is/are with					
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.					
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-13, 15-38 and 40-82</u> is/are rejected.					
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.					
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/o	r election requirement.				
	election requirements				
Application Papers					
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine	r.				
10) The drawing(s) filed on <u>11 December 2002</u> is/a	re: a)⊠ accepted or b)⊡ object	ed to by the Examiner.			
Applicant may not request that any objection to the					
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct					
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Ex					
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119					
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	priority under 35 U.S.C. & 119(a)				
a) All b) Some * c) None of:		-(u) or (i).			
1. Certified copies of the priority document	s have been received				
2. Certified copies of the priority document		on No			
3. Copies of the certified copies of the prior					
	•	su in this National Stage			
application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.					
Attachment(s)					
1) X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) 🔲 Interview Summary				
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s)/Mail Da	ate Patent Application (PTO-152)			
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>3/8/04 3/22/04</u> . 9/12/05	6) Other:				
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	tion Summary Pa	art of Paper No./Mail Date 20060529			

## DETAILED ACTION

### Claim Objections

Claims 2, 26, 38, 47, 56, 64 and 73 are objected to because of the following

informalities:

Claims 2, 47, 56, 64 and 73 contain the acronym OEM, which is not described in

the claim as being limited to "Original Equipment Manufacturers" as disclosed in the

specification.

Claims 26 and 38 contain the acronym DAB, which is not described in the claim

as being limited to "Digital Audio Broadcasting" as disclosed in the specification.

Appropriate correction is required.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that

form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.

Claims 24-27, 42, 44-45, 55, 58-63, 66-71 and 81-82 are rejected under 35

U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 24, Falcon discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.4 #200); a plurality of auxiliary input sources (fig.3 #210, col.6 ln.66-67, col.7 ln.1-4, "peripheral device"); an interface (fig.4 #102) connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources; means for processing and dispatching commands (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190) for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device (col.6 ln.20-31); means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo (fig.4 #218, col.8 ln.18-23); and means for selecting one of the plurality input sources from the car stereo in a format compatible with the sources from the car stereo (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190), col.9 ln.13-24).

With respect to claim 25, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection (col.8 ln.20-26) entered by a user using control buttons (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190) of the car stereo.

With respect to claim 26, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver (col.9 In.16-19).

With respect to claim 27, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the audio device is automatically detected by the interface and the audio device is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

With respect to claim 44, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or USB port (col.6 ln.66-67, col.7 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 45, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding the portable audio device (fig.6 #330, col.10 ln.19-25).

With respect to claim 55, Falcon discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.4 #200); a portable MP3 player (col.5 ln.20-31, col.6 ln.66-67) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.4 #102) connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player; means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.16-24); and means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo (col.7 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 58, Falcon discloses the system of claim 55, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the portable

MP3 player from the car stereo in a format compatible with the portable MP3 player (col.7 ln.37-42, fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190).

With respect to claim 59, Falcon discloses the system of claim 58, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the portable MP3 player on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo (fig.4 #218, col.8 ln.18-40).

With respect to claim 60, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises track and time information (col.8 ln.20-26).

With respect to claim 61, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information (col.8 ln.26-30).

With respect to claim 62, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190).

With respect to claim 63, Falcon discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.4 #200); a satellite radio receiver (col.6 In.41-48, col.6 In.66-67) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.4 #102) connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio receiver; means for generating a device presence signal

and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 In.16-24); and means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo (col.7 In.1-4).

With respect to claim 66, Falcon discloses the system of claim 63, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the satellite radio receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the satellite radio receiver (col.7 ln.37-42, fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190).

With respect to claim 67, Falcon discloses the system of claim 66, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the satellite radio receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo (fig.4 #218, col.8 In.18-40).

With respect to claim 68, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises track and time information (col.8 ln.20-26).

With respect to claim 69, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information (col.8 ln.26-30).

With respect to claim 70, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the date comprises a channel number and a channel name (col.6 ln.41-47)

With respect to claim 71, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190).

With respect to claim 81, Falcon discloses a device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising: a car stereo (fig.4 #200); a video device external to the car stereo (col.6 ln.60-63, col.7 ln.1-4); an interface (fig.4 #102) connected between the car stereo and the video device; means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.16-24); and means for transmitting video information from the video device to the car stereo (col.7 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 82, Falcon discloses the device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo. It is inherent that the interface (#102) converts video from an external DVD drive into a format compatible with the car stereo in order to display the content of the disk (col.6 In.60-66).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-13, 15-23, 30-38 and 40-41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2) in view of Yasuhara (US 2003/0053638 A1).

With respect to claim 1, Falcon discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.4 #200); an audio device external to the car stereo (col.6 ln.66-67, col.7 ln.1-4, "peripheral device"); an interface (fig.4 #102) connected between the car stereo and the audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device (col.6 ln.10-31); means for processing and dispatching commands (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190) for controlling the audio device from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device (col.6 ln.20-31); means for processing and displaying data (fig.4 #218) from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo (col.8 ln.18-23).

Falcon does not disclose expressly means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface if the audio device is disconnected from the interface.

Yasuhara discloses the switching of audio sources in response to the disconnection of an audio device (pg.9 [0131] "ejection of the medium").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the switching of audio sources as disclosed by Yasuhara in the invention of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user with continuous reproduced audio by switching to an alternate source upon the termination of another source such as the ejection of a CD. This would allow a user to continuously listen to audio without having to manually change an input source mode.

With respect to claim 2, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 ln.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be an OEM car stereo. The motivation for making the appliance an OEM stereo would have been to allow a user to have the functions of the interface, such as integration with satellite radio, without having to spend extra money on an after market car stereo.

With respect to claim 3, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 ln.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be

an after market car stereo. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to upgrade their car stereo and still be able to use the interface's functions such integration with a satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 4, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver (col.9 ln.16-19).

With respect to claim 5, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

With respect to claim 6, Falcon discloses The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals (fig.2, col.4 ln.20-24).

With respect to claim 7, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information (col.8 ln.20-26).

With respect to claim 8, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information (col.8 ln.26-30).

With respect to claim 9, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information (col.6 ln.41-47).

With respect to claim 10, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information (col.6 ln.60-63). It is implicit that a DVD is capable of reproducing a video signal and the system of Falcon is capable of reading video information from a DVD with the optical disk drive (col.6 ln.63-66).

With respect to claim 11, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo (fig.4 #218).

With respect to claim 12, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed in a graphical interface on a graphic panel (fig.4 #218).

With respect to claim 13, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190) or presets on the car stereo (col.7 In.37-42).

With respect to claim 15, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface (col.6 ln.66-67, col.7 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 16, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190) on the car stereo (col.9 ln.13-24).

With respect to claim 17, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however fails to disclose wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo. Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art to enter disc numbers on a car stereo to control auxiliary input sources such as a CD disk changer. It would have been obvious to include this feature in the car stereo of Falcon in order to control the selection of a CD without having a user manually change disks. This would allow a user to focus on driving the vehicle while the system changes the disk selection.

With respect to claim 18, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-26).

With respect to claim 19, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however fails to disclose wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art to enter disc and track numbers on a car stereo to control auxiliary input sources such as a CD disk changer. It would have been obvious to include this feature in the car stereo of Falcon in order to control the selection of a CD and track without having a user manually change disks. This would allow a user to focus on driving the vehicle while the system changes the disk selection.

With respect to claim 20, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo (col.8 ln.45-50).

With respect to claim 21, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection (fig.4 #206,208, col.8 ln.1-7).

With respect to claim 22, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface (fig.4 #216) connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

With respect to claim 23, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo (col.6 ln.20-31).

With respect to claim 30, Falcon discloses a method for integrating a device with a car stereo comprising: connecting an interface (fig.4 #102) to the car stereo (fig.4 #100) and the device (fig.4 #210) to the interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface (col.6 ln.66-67, col.7 ln.1-4, "peripheral device"); receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface (col.3 ln.34-40); processing the control commands into a format compatible with the device and dispatching processed control commands to the device (col.6 ln.20-25); receiving data and audio from the device at the interface (col.6 ln.60-63); processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo (col.6 ln.20-25); and displaying the processed data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-25).

Falcon does not disclose expressly wherein audio is played from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo if the device is disconnected from the interface.

Yasuhara discloses the switching of audio sources in response to the disconnection of an audio device (pg.9 [0131] "ejection of the medium").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the switching of audio sources as disclosed by Yasuhara in the invention of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user with continuous reproduced audio by switching to an alternate source upon the termination of another source such as the ejection of a CD. This would allow a user to continuously listen to audio without having to manually change an input source mode.

With respect to claim 31, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device (col.8 ln.20-26).

With respect to claim 32, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device (col.8 ln.20-26).

With respect to claim 33, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device (col.6 ln.41-47, col.8 ln.18-40).

With respect to claim 34, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device (col.6 In.60-63). It is implicit that a DVD is capable of reproducing a video signal and the system of Falcon is capable of reading video information from a DVD with the

optical disk drive (col.6 ln.63-66).

With respect to claim 35, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel (col.7 ln.37-42). It is implicit that the touchscreen display of Falcon can be made from a LCD panel.

With respect to claim 36, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo (col.7 In.37-42).

With respect to claim 37, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying processed data comprises displaying video at the car stereo (col.6 ln.60-63). It is implicit that a DVD is capable of reproducing a video signal and the system of Falcon is capable of reading video information from a DVD with the optical disk drive (col.6 ln.63-66).

With respect to claim 38, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the audio device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver to the interface (col.9 In.16-19).

With respect to claim 40, Falcon discloses the method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command (col.9 ln.13-24). It is implied that when the interface (#102) selects a media source the data from the source would be channeled to the car stereo.

With respect to claim 41, Falcon discloses the method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo (col.9 ln.21-24).

Claims 28-29, 47-54, 56-57 and 64-65 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 28, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo. Falcon discloses that the interface is switchable between two modes, first a docked mode and second an undocked mode (col.7 ln.1-4, col.8 ln.18-26) wherein the docked mode controls auxiliary input devices (col.9 ln.13-24). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to control this docked mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo. The motivation for doing so would have been to give a user the option of selecting different input sources for reproduction in the vehicle. This would allow a user to choose between different types of media such as DVD's, satellite radio, or navigational

systems.

With respect to claim 29, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command (fig.4 #206,208, col.8 ln.2-3).

With respect to claim 47, Falcon discloses a method of integrating an aftermarket device (col.6 ln.66-67, col.7 ln.1-4, "peripheral device") with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) comprising: connecting the after-market device to an interface (fig.4 #102); connecting the interface to a car stereo; determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo (col.4 ln.25-42); if the car stereo is an aftermarket car stereo, generating and transmitting a presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals; and selectively channeling data and audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface. It is implied that the car stereo would remain responsive to external signals when docked with interface (#102). Falcon discloses that the interface is capable of controlling external signals from the after-market devices (col.9 ln.13-24); hence the interface selectively channels data from the after-market devices to the car stereo.

Falcon does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an OEM or aftermarket car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 In.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that

the appliance of Falcon could be either an OEM or after market car stereo. The motivation for allowing the car stereo to be either OEM or after market would have been to allow a user to use the interface no matter what type of stereo is in his or her vehicle.

With respect to claim 48, Falcon discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface (col.7 ln.37-42).

With respect to claim 49, Falcon discloses the method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device (col.10 ln.42-49).

With respect to claim 50, Falcon discloses the method of claim 49; further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.7 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 51, Falcon discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device into a format compatible with the car stereo (col.10 ln.42-49).

With respect to claim 52, Falcon discloses the method of claim 51; further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-40).

With respect to claim 53, Falcon discloses the method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-40).

With respect to claim 54, Falcon discloses the method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo (col.6 ln.60-63). It is implicit that a DVD is capable of reproducing a video signal and the system of Falcon is capable of reading video information from a DVD with the optical disk drive (col.6 ln.63-66).

With respect to claim 56, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however fails to disclose wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 In.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be an OEM car stereo. The motivation for making the appliance an OEM stereo would have been to allow a user to have the functions of the interface, such as integration with satellite radio, without having to spend extra money on an after market car stereo.

With respect to claim 57, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however fails to disclose wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 ln.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be an after market car stereo. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to upgrade their car stereo and still be able to use the interface's functions such integration with a satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 64, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however fails to disclose wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 ln.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be an OEM car stereo. The motivation for making the appliance an OEM stereo would have been to allow a user to have the functions of the interface, such as integration with satellite radio, without having to spend extra money on an after market car stereo.

With respect to claim 65, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however fails to disclose wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 ln.25-42). At the

time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be an after market car stereo. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to upgrade their car stereo and still be able to use the interface's functions such integration with a satellite receiver.

Claims 43 and 46 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2) in view of Holland (US 2002/0085730 A1).

With respect to claim 43, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 42, however fails to disclose further comprising a hinge for connecting the top member and bottom member at an edge thereof.

Holland discloses an apparatus for docking with a portable device further comprising a hinge (pg.1 [0009]) for connecting a top member (fig.2 #5) and a bottom member (fig.2 #3) at an edge thereof.

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the hinge of Holland in the invention of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a closable case for the portable interface of Falcon. This would give the interface a protective case that can reduce risks of damage to the interface while in the docked position.

With respect to claim 46, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 42 in view of Holland, further comprising a clasp (Holland: fig.4 #9) for retaining the top and bottom

members in a closed position (Holland: pg.2 [0024][0025]).

Claims 72-80 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2) in view of Chatzipetros et al (US 6,295,033 B1).

With respect to claim 72, Falcon discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.4 #200); an external device (col.6 In.66-67, col.7 In.1-4, "peripheral device"); an interface (fig.4 #102) connected between the car stereo and the external device; means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 In.16-24); and means for transmitting audio from the external device to the car stereo (col.7 In.1-4).

Falcon does not disclose expressly wherein the external device is a digital audio broadcast receiver.

Chatzipetros discloses digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.8 #30) capable of being installed in a vehicle (col.4 In.63-65).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the digital audio broadcast receiver of Chatzipetros as the external device in the invention of Falcon. The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user with capability of listening to digital audio broadcasts.

With respect to claim 73, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however fails to disclose wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo. Falcon does disclose

wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 In.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be an OEM car stereo. The motivation for making the appliance an OEM stereo would have been to allow a user to have the functions of the interface, such as integration with satellite radio, without having to spend extra money on an after market car stereo.

With respect to claim 74, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however fails to disclose wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Falcon does disclose wherein the interface (fig.4 #102) identifies the type of appliance in which it is docked to, for the purpose of communicating with the appliance (col.4 ln.25-42). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that the appliance of Falcon could be an after market car stereo. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to upgrade their car stereo and still be able to use the interface's functions such integration with a satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 75, Falcon discloses the system of claim 72, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver (col.7 ln.37-42, fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190).

With respect to claim 76, Falcon discloses the system of claim 75, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the digital audio broadcast receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo (fig.4 #218, col.8 ln.18-40).

With respect to claim 77, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises track and time information (col.8 ln.20-26).

With respect to claim 78, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information (col.8 ln.26-30).

With respect to claim 79, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the date comprises a channel number and a channel name (col.6 ln.41-47)

With respect to claim 80, Falcon discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo (fig.3 #182,184,186,188,190).

### Conclusion

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

Beckert et al (US 5,794,164) discloses a vehicle computer system.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jason R. Kurr whose telephone number is (571) 272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-8300. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

<u>2k</u> 1k

VIVIAN CHIN SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2600

5 33/06

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/316,961	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination MARLOWE, IRA	
moure of Kererences offed	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Jason R. Kurr	2615	Page 1 of 1

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	Α	US-6,993,615 B2	01-2006	Falcon, Stephen R.	710/303
*	В	US-2003/0053638 A1	03-2003	Yasuhara, Toshiyuki	381/86
*	С	US-6,295,033 B1	09-2001	Chatzipetros et al.	343/713
*	D	US-2002/0085730 A1	07-2002	Holland, Bert E.	381/334
*	Е	US-5,794,164	08-1998	Beckert et al.	455/3.06
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-			
	I.	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)							
	υ								
	v								
	w								
	x								

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Part of Paper No. 20060529

IT a marine         (Use several sheets if necessary         Inits Dire         Pring Date         IZITIO2         Corrup Art Unit         Note:         Note:       Corrup Art Unit         Print Operatory Number         Print Operatory Number         Print Operatory         Print Operatory         Print Operatory         Print Operatory         Print Operatory         Print Operatory		ORMATIC	DN DISCLOSURE	P E	JCI I	Docket Number (Options 9809 Applicant(s)		Application Number 10/.	, 316,961	
NIL         NATE		(Use :	several sheets if necessa	WAR 087		Filing Date	1	-	2644	
NET         REF         DOCUMENT NUMBER         DATE         NAME         CLASS         SUBCLASS         PLOPE ATE           2         6,005,488         12/21/99         Symanov et al.         340         825.56         12/03/97           2         6,278,697         08/21/01         Brody et al.         370         310         07/29/97           2         6,278,697         08/21/01         Hess et al.         701         1         05/01/00           2         6,278,697         08/21/02         Hess et al.         701         1         05/01/00           2         6,278,697         08/21/02         Hess et al.         701         1         05/01/00           2         0         0         0         0         07/29/97         08/20/20           3         0.330         07/29/97         08/20/20         Hess et al.         701         1         05/01/00           4         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0           4         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0						ENT DOCUMENTS				
1       6,005,468       12/21/99       Symanov et al.       340       825.56       12/20/97         2       6,278,697       08/21/01       Brody et al.       370       310       07/29/97         2       3       6,389,332       05/14/02       Hess et al.       701       1       05/01/00         2       6,278,697       08/21/01       Hess et al.       701       1       05/01/00         2       6,389,332       05/14/02       Hess et al.       701       1       05/01/00         2       05/01/00       05/01/00       0       05/01/00       0       05/01/00         2       05/01/00       05/01/00       0       05/01/00       0       05/01/00         4       0       05/01/00       0       05/01/00       0       0       0         4       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0         5/12/01       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0         6,389,332       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0	MINER REI	P DO	CUMENT NUMBER			NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	i	
2         6,278,697         08/21/01         Brody et al.         370         310         07/29/97           2         6,389,332         05/14/02         Hess et al.         701         1         05/01/00           PRECEIVED         MAR 1 1 2004         MAR 1 1 2004         Tochnology Center 2600         MAR 1 1 2004           POREICN PATENT DOCUMENTS         FOREICN PATENT DOCUMENTS         Treatmon         VIS         NO           NO         DOCUMENT NUMBER         DATE         COUNTRY         CLASS         SUBCLASS         Treatmon           NO         OTHER DOCUMENTS         Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pager, Etc.)         NO         NO           SEF         DOCUMENT NUMBER         DATE         COUNTRY         CLASS         SUBCLASS         Treatmon           VIS         NO         OTHER DOCUMENTS         (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pager, Etc.)         NO           SIX         4         "Bilizsafe Overview," from Bilizsafe.com website. "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         SIX         S           SIX         3         "Delphi XM SKVFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         SIX         SIX         SIX	JK	6,005,48	38	12/21/99	Syman	ov et al.	340	825.56		
Image: Control of the construction of the c	7L 2	6,278,69	97	08/21/01	Brody	et al.	370	310	07/29/97	
MAR 1 1 2004         Tochnology Center 2600         FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         REP       DOCUMENT NUMBER         DATE       COUNTRY         CLASS       SUBCLASS         YES       NO         Image: State in the s		6,389,33	32	05/14/02	Hess et	al.	701	1	05/01/00	
MAR 1 1 2004         Tochnology Center 2600         FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         REP       DOCUMENT NUMBER         DATE       COUNTRY         CLASS       SUBCLASS         YES       NO         Image: State in the s										
Technology Center 2600         Technology Center 2600         FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         REF       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       Treature         NO       OTHER DOCUMENTS         NO       OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)         OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)         OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)         OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)         OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)         Still a life Statistic - "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Still a life Statistic - "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Still a life Statistic - "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Still a life Considering " (1 page).         Still a life Considering Still a life Considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation If not in conformance and Distribute of Still a life dation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation If not in conformance and the stin conformance and the still a life dation considered, wh			· - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				F	<b>ECE</b>	VED	)
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS         REF       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Translation         REF       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Translation         NO       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Translation         OTHER DOCUMENTS       Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)       The Bitzsafe Overview," from Blitzsafe.com website- "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         St/L       4       "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).       St/L         St/L       5       DATE       St/26/06       St/26/06					_			MAR 1 1	2004	
REP       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Treadution         NO       VES       NO         Image: State of the state of							Te	chnology C	enter 26	00
REP       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Treadution         NO       VES       NO         Image: State of the state of				-						
REP       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Treadution         NO       VES       NO         Image: State of the state of										
REP       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Treadution         NO       VES       NO         Image: State of the state of					ļ	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		-	[ 	
REP       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       Treadution         NO       VES       NO         Image: State of the state of									ļ	
KEP       DOCUMENT NUMBER       DATE       COUNTRY       CLASS       SUBCLASS       VES       NO         Image: Subclass       VES       NO       Image: Subclass       VES       NO         Image: Subclass       Image: Subclass       VES       NO       Image: Subclass       Image: Subclass         Image: Subclass <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>•</td><td></td><td>FOREIG</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Traps</td><td>lation</td></t<>			•		FOREIG				Traps	lation
"Blitzsafe Overview," from Blitzsafe.com website- "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Signeering" (1 page).         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         INER         Date Considered         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         Signeering         Date considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and the section formance and the section forman		· BO		DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS		
"Blitzsafe Overview," from Blitzsafe.com website- "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Signeering" (1 page).         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         INER         Date Considered         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         Signeering         Date considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and the section formance and the section forman										
"Blitzsafe Overview," from Blitzsafe.com website- "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Signeering" (1 page).         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         INER         Date Considered         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         Signeering         Date considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and the section formance and the section forman										
"Blitzsafe Overview," from Blitzsafe.com website- "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Signeering" (1 page).         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         INER         Date Considered         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         Signeering         Date considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and the section formance and the section forman										
"Blitzsafe Overview," from Blitzsafe.com website- "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Signeering" (1 page).         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         INER         Date Considered         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         Signeering         Date considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and the section formance and the section forman		-				<u></u>				
"Blitzsafe Overview," from Blitzsafe.com website- "The Worldwide Leader in Aftermarket Interfaces and OEM         Signeering" (1 page).         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         INER         Date Considered         Signeering         Date Considered         Signeering         Signeering         Date considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and the section formance and the section forman										
SIX       4         Engineering" (1 page).         SIX       4         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         SK       5         INER       DATE CONSIDERED         S       5/26/06         INER INITIAL If citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and the section formance and the sect					OTHER	DOCUMENTS (Incl	luding Author, Title, I	 Date, Pertinent Po	nges, Etc.)	
JK       4         "Delphi XM SKYFI(TM) RADIO," product description from XM Satellite Radio web site (2 pages).         JK       5         INER       DATE CONSIDERED         5       5/26/06         INER Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and		"Bl Eng	itzsafe Overview," f gineering" (1 page).	rom Blitzsafe.co	m website-	"The Worldwide Le	eader in Aftermark	et Interfaces a	nd OEM	
JK 5 INER DATE CONSIDERED 5/26/06 INER Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and	ZK									
JK 5 INER DATE CONSIDERED 5/26/06 INER Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and			elphi XM SKYFI(TN	A) RADIO," pr	oduct desc	iption from XM Sat	ellite Radio web sit	e (2 pages) .		
INER-Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and	2K	1 [								
INER Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance an	MINER		N			DATE CONSIDERE	D 5/21	1~~~~		
sidered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	MINER	itial if citation	n considered, whether	or not citation is i	n conformar	ce with MPEP Section			t in conform	ance and
	onsidered.	Include copy	of this form with next	communication to	applicant.					

-

		PE	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
INF	FORM/	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION	9809/1	10/316,961
		(Use several sheets if necessary)	Ira Marlowe Filing Date	Group Art Unit
		Man	12/11/02	2644
*EXAMINER		OTHER DOCUMENTS	le, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	
		"The New Delphi XM SKYFi Radio Add it to Any (1 page).	Car or Home Audio System,"	product description from www.xmradio.com
)IT	6			
JK	7	Mobile Electronics: News, "Soundgate to Release f	New GM and BMW Interfaces,	" December 2, 2002, ME-Mag.com (I page)
		"Welcome to Ventura Technology," from www.ver	nturatechnology.net (2 pages).	
JC	8			
		"Ventura Technology" product descriptions from	www.venturatechnoogy.net (1	page)
JK	9		<b>.</b> .	
		"Phatnoise Digital Media Players," product descri	ption from www.phatnoise.com	n (2 pages).
IK	10			
				RECEIVED
				MAR 1 1 2004
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	in an	Technology Center 2600
				•••
			<u> </u>	······································
	1			
EXAMINER	I	1 N	DATE CONSIDERED	_/ /
	J	in the	5	126/06
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conforma copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	ince with MPEP Section 609; Dray	w line through citation if not in conformance and

P098/REV04

.

	•									
	TP	E	× ·			Docket Number (Optional) 9809/1		Application Number	316,961	
/ `	Ī	NFO	ATION DISCLOSUR			Applicant(s)				
- MA	R 2	2 200	WUse several sheets if neces	sary)		Ira Marlowe Filing Date		Group Art Unit		
E.			R			12/11/02			2644	
E.	BAD	ENBS			U.S. PAT	FENT DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMIN INITIA	ER	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
7	K '	I	5,410,675	04/25/1995	Shreve	, et al.	395	500	09/17/19	93
{		2	4,943,978	07/24/1990	Rice		375	1	01/17/19	89
	3	3	4,817,130	03/28/1989	Frimm	el, Jr.	379	88	12/05/19	86
•	4	1	Re. 34,536	02/08/1994	Frimm	el, Jr.	379	88	06/28/19	90
	5	5	4,562,533	12/31/1985	Hodel,	et al.	364	200	08/20/19	84
	6	5	4,234,919	11/18/1980	Bruce,	et al.	364	200	10/31/19	78
	7	,	4,091,455	05/23/1978	Woods	, et al.	364	200	12/20/19	76
		3	4,068,104	01/10/1978	Werth,	et al.	179	175.3	05/14/19	76
	5	)	4,047,162	09/06/1977	Dorey, et al.		364	200	04/28/1975	
V	!	0	3,940,743	02/24/1976	Fitzger	ald	340	172.5	11/05/19	73
•					FOREIG	IN PATENT DOCUMENTS				
		REP	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	NO
	_		<u></u>				· .			
	$ \rightarrow $					1			CEIV	F!)
								MAF		04
						<u>.</u>		Technolo		
									3, 00,1	
						· •		Date, Pertinent Pa	• • •	
	zκ		Schug, "Interoperable 2002/0091863 A1, pub 1	Network Communished July 11, 200	nication A 2. -	rchitecture," United State	s Patent App	lication Publica	tion No. US	5
		$\neg$	Hadland, "Protocol Co A1, published Septemi	onverter Apparatu per 19, 2002	s and Met	hod," United States Paten	t Application	Publication No	. US 2002/(	0133610
1	ЛС	-   1	2	,						
EXAMI	NER		1	Z		DATE CONSIDERED	5/2	26/06		
			al if citation considered, whether clude copy of this form with nex			ace with MPEP Section 609; I			in conform	ance and
Form P	TO-4	820			P09/	AREVO4 P	atent and Tradem	ark Office * U.S. DEP	ARTMENT OF	COMMERCE
(also fo			449)					SHEET 1	OF	

(also form PTO-1449)

.

÷	·	a						
	51	PE	3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Docket Number (Optional) 9809/1	Application Number 10/316,961		
Λ		INI	FORM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	an a		
ł	MAR	2 2 20	រ ខ្ល		Filing Date	Group Art Unit		
4			J.		12/11/02	2644		
		ARE	E .	OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, The	-			
				"Automedia," magazine pages from June/July 199	6 issue (2 pages).			
	Z		13					
	ſ			"Automedia," magazine pages from January 1998	issue (2 pages).			
	1		14					
			+	"Automedia," magazine pages from February 199	8 issue (2 pages).	RECEIVED		
			15			MAR 2 4 2004		
Ŀ								
I				"Automedia," magazine pages from July 1998 issu	ie (2 pages).	Technology Center 2600		
			16					
F	-+	-		"Automedia," magazine pages from September 19	98 issue (2 pages).			
			17					
			<u> </u>					
				"Automedia," magazine pages from November 19	98 issue (12 pages).			
			18					
	-			"Automedia," magazine pages from February 199	9 issue (2 pages).			
	·		19					
-				"Automedia," magazine pages from February 199	9 issue (2 pages).			
			20					
ſ				"Car Stereo Revlew," magazine pages from June	e 1998 issue (5 pages).			
			21					
-				"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from Janua	ry 1999 issue (2 pages).	,		
ĺ			22					
		<b> </b>			4000			
				"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from April	1999 issue (3 pages).			
			23					
F		$\uparrow$		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages from	m December 1998 issue (2 pages).			
		arV	24					
E	XAMI	NER	/		DATE CONSIDERED			
			h	math		5 126/06		
•1	EXAM	IINER:	Include	citation considered, whether or not citation is in conform copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	ance with MPEP Section 609; Draw	line through citation if not in conformance and		
Ľ				· ····································				

P09B/REV04

-								
<b>7</b>	*	s	Docket Number (Optional) 9809/1	Application Number 10/316,961				
MAR 2 IN	FOR	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	10/310,901				
		(Ose several sheets ij necessary)	Filing Date	Group Art Unit				
Xa	Ľ		12/11/02	2644				
•EXAMPLA		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Till	· · · ·					
		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages from	April 1999 issue (2 pages).					
THC	25							
		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages from	June 1999 issue (2 pages).	······································				
	26							
	-	"Carsound," magazine pages from May/June 1999	issue (2 pages).	RECEIVED				
. \	27							
	-	"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine pages from	n August 1997 issue (4 pages).	Technology Center 2600				
	28							
		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine pages from	n July 1999 issue (7 pages).					
	29							
				· · · · · ·				
		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine pages from August 2000 issue (2 pages).						
.	30							
	+	"Cesmobile," magazine pages from January 1999 is	sue (3 pages).	- ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ				
•	31							
		"The 12 Volt News," magazine pages from March 2	002 issue (2 pages).					
	32							
		·						
		"P.I.E. Millennium Price Guide Make the Precision	Decision," Precision Interface Elect	ronics, Inc. (6 pages).				
	33							
		"PIE 1999 Price Guide," Precision Interface Electro	onics, Inc. (4 pages).					
	34							
┞───╂		"Design & Engineering Showcase Award " award r	resented to Precision Interface Floor	tronics. Inc. for DPX Technology				
	16	"Design & Engineering Showcase Award," award p Digital Protocol Converter FRDN/PC-KNW, 2000 I	nternational CES.					
	35							
		"Design & Engineering Showcase Award," award p Digital Protocol Converter GM9/PC-KNW, 2000 In	resented to Precision Interface Elect ternational CES.	tronics, Inc. for DPX Technology				
V	36							
EXAMINER	A	~ Zu	DATE CONSIDERED	06/06				
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformar copy of this form with next communication to applicant.						

P098/REV04

TP.E	3			
	<u></u>		Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
WAR 2 N	No Correction	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION	9809/1 Applicant(s)	10/316,961
A	لگر	(Use several sheets if necessary)	Ira Marlow	
WE & THADE	AFE		Filing Date 12/11/02	Group Art Unit 2644
•EXAMINER		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, T	ille, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	
		Invoice dated January 28, 1998 from Precision Int Sanyo Protocol."	terface Electronics, Inc. for "Fo	rd FCU-Sanyo Protocol," and "Ford RCU
エ	37			
		Invoice dated January 29, 1999 from Precision Int	terface Electronics, Inc. for "Fo	rd NCU-Sanyo Protocol."
	38			
	<u> </u>	Invoice dated April 26, 1000 from Presiden Interd	inco Flootnopico Inc. for 110 Dir.	CM Kanward Pertonal II and III0 Pin
•		Invoice dated April 26, 1999 from Precision Interf GM-Kenwood Protocol."	ace Electronics, Inc. for "9 Pin	GMI-Kenwood Protocol," and "To Fill
. )	39			
		Invoice dated April 27, 1999 from Precision Interf	ace Electronics, Inc. for "9 Pin	GM-Kenwood Protocol."
	40			· .
		Invoice dated May 27, 1999 from Precision Interfa	ace Electronics, Inc. for "10 Pin	GM-Kenwood Protocol," and "9 Pin
	41	GM-Kenwood Protocol."		
•		Invoice dated March 20, 2000 from Precision Inter	rface Electronics, Inc. for "98-2	000 Pre-Wired VW 6 DIS."
	42			
		Invoice dated March 20, 2000 from Precision Inter	rface Electronics, Inc. for "98-2	000 Pre-Wired VW 8 DIS," and "1998-2000
-	43	Audi to Pan 8 PC."		
		Invoice dated December 17, 2001 from Precision I	nterface Electronics, Inc. for "9	8-02 Ford/Lincoln/Mercury."
	44			
		Invoice dated December 17, 2001 from Precision In	nterface Electronics, Inc. for "9	8-02 Ford/Lincoln/Mercury."
	45	•	·	
		Invoice dated May 29, 2002 from Precision Interfa	na Flastronian Ing. for "05.01.0	CMC/Chay/Ponting ALIX II and IIO9 02
		Ford/Lincoln/Merc AU."	AC EACHORAS, IDC. 101 93-01	
	46			
		Toyota/Avox Interface Rev. Eng., Peripheral Mod	el TIAS, created February 15, 1	998 (1 page RECEIVED
	47			MAR 2 4 2004
-17		GM/Kenwood Translator diagram, created Februa	ary 4, 1999 (2 pages).	
$\mathbf{V}$	48			Technology Center 2600
EXAMINER		Y	DATE CONSIDERED	-126/06
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conform	ance with MPEP Section 609; Draw	<i>/</i>
		copy of this form with next communication to applicant.		

P098/REV04

.

					Li un Vastian Numa
	TPE	1	•	Docket Number (Optional) 9809/1	Application Number
۲ <i>۲</i>	YNIE	<u>a</u>	TION DIGOLOGYMA OT MON		10/316,961
Y	INF	ORDAN	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	
-b ₩	R 2 1 2	una nu		Filing Date	Group Art Unit
E.		J.		12/11/02	2644
No.	MINER BADES	E	OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Ti		
			Ford/Audiovox Translator diagram, created Decen	nber 29, 1997 (2 pages).	· ·
	JK	49			
	JK		Component Side Silkscreen, created December 31,	1997 (2 pages).	
-	ット	50			
-		ĺ	Component Xray, created February 4, 1999 (2 pag	es).	- · - ·
1 3	ΠC	51			
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		RECEIVED
		1			NEUEIVED
					MAR 2 4 2004
					Technology Center 2600
					••
1	•				
•					
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		y			
					-
EXAM	INER	/	$1 \alpha$	DATE CONSIDERED	1 1
		6/			5/26/06
	AINED. 1	h	iteration considered whether a net alteration is in a farm		
			itation considered, whether or not citation is in conforma copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	nice with MILET Section 009; D	raw the through chanon it not in contormance and

.

P098/REV04

[.		Docket Number (Optional) Application Number								٦
ľ		INFO	RMATION DISCLOSURE	CITATION	)	99879-00005 10/316,961 Applicant(s)				_
			(Use several sheets if necessa	(ry) cro	20	Ira Marlowe	Ta			
				SEP 1 2 200	(سر	Filing Date 12/11/2002		roup Art Unit 2	644	
				& RADEMARKS	ATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAM		REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE	
1	۶K	1	6,629,197	09/30/2003	Bhogal,	, et al.	711	111	11/03/2000	
		2	6,396,164	05/28/2002	Barnea	, et al.	307	10.1	10/20/1999	
		3	6,330,337	12/11/2001	Nichols	on, et al.	381	86	01/19/2000	
		4	6,157,725	12/05/2000	Becker		381	86	12/10/1997	
1	1	5	5,339,362	08/16/1994	Harris		381	86	01/07/1992	
				U.S. PATENI	TAPPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS				
*EXAM INIT		REP	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE	
1	۲	6	US 2003/0086699 A1	05/08/2003	Benyan	nin, et al.	386	96	02/15/2002	
1		7	US 2003/0007649 A1	01/09/2003	Riggs		381	86	06/14/2002	
J	/	8	US 2001/0044664 A1	11/22/2001	Mueller	Mueller, et al.		94	03/23/2001	
				FORE	IGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS	-		<b></b>	
		REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES NO	-
										_
				ļ						
				OTHER D	OCUMEN	TS (Including Author,	Title, Date, Pe	rtinent Pages, E	(c.)	
			"SoundGate, Ventura A (1 page)	nnounce Sophisti	cated OE	M-Integration Interfaces,"	article from	The 12 Volt No	ews, December 200	<u>)2</u>
	T		9							
<u> </u>	··	Ì	"XMDirect Smart Digit	al Adapter," pro	duct descr	iption (3 pages).		<u></u>		
	21	2	10	,						
EXAN	AINE	R (	1 ->	~		DATE CONSIDERED		26. 106		-
			al if citation considered, whether clude copy of this form with next			ter with MPEP Section 609; D			t in conformance and	d
		-A820				VREV05 Pa	tent and Tradema	rk Office * U.S. DEF	ARTMENT OF COMMER	

(also form PTO-1449)

- '			TION DISCLOSURE			Docket Number (Optional) Application Number 99879-00005 10/316,961 Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe								
		. 1	ose several sheets if helessa	' 37		Filing Date 12/11/2002	[	Group Art Unit 2644						
				U.S	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS								
•EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE					
JK.	11	4,77	2,079	09/20/1988	Douglas	s, et al.	312	257	IF APPROPRIATE 09/26/1986					
		T		U.S. PATENI	APPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS			<b>1</b>					
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	ļ	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE					
		ļ												
								_	<u> </u>					
			anaan ay ah ah ah ah ah						<u> </u>					
	T	1		FORE	IGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS		1	Trans	4-41-11				
	REP	<u> </u>	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	YES	NO				
	<u> </u>													
									<u> </u>					
			"Breaking Protocol A L		S New DM			Pertinent Pages, E ovember 1998 p		m				
TL 12 "Breaking Protocol A Look at BlitzSafe's New DMX Protocol Converter Technology," November 1998 printout from http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news101998/body_news101998.html (2 pages)														
	ЯC	13	"PIE Virtual Catalog," pages)	printout from ht	tp://web.a	rchive.org/web/19981205	005802/http://	www.pie.net/see	c12sb1.htm	(2				
EXAMINE	ER	0	9			DATE CONSIDERED 5/26/06								
			tation considered, whether copy of this form with next			L for the section of the sect			t in conform	ance and				
Form PTC	)-A820				P09/	A/REV05	Patent and Traden	nark Office * U.S. DE	PARTMENT OF	COMMERCE				

(also form PTO-1449)

	4		Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
a <sup>, ,</sup>			99879-00005	10/316,961
INF		ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	
			Filing Date	Group Art Unit
			12/11/2002	2644
•EXAMINER Initial		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Tit	le, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	
		"The UniLink Project," printout from website (2 p	ages)	
¥.	14			
		"CD Changer Interfaces," printout from http://web	o.archive.org/web/19991012021952/so	undgate.com/cd-inter.html (1 page)
JIC	15		_	
1		"Digital Obsessions A Spotlight on Audio Gadgetry	," ZDNet Music: The PhatNoise Car	Audio System, printout from
	16	http://web.archive.org/web/20000817164605/music	gamespot.com/teatures/pnatholse/ (3	pages)
	<u> </u>	"Bypassing and Switching With the CD4053 CMO	S Analog MUX," printout from websi	te (4 pages)
	17			
		"Device Profile: Phatnoise PhatBox Car MP3 Play http://techupdate.zdnet.com/techupdate/stories/mai	er," November 1, 2000, printout from	
	18	http://techupdate.zdnet.com/techupdate/stories/måi	n/0,14179,2649276,00.html (4 pages)	
		"The EZ Protoboard," printout from http://web.ar	chive.org/web/20010613095105/http:/	www.ajusd.org/~edward/ezproto/
	19	(2 pages).		
		"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chan	ger Progress," April 3, 2001, printout	from website (3 pages)
	20			
		"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chan	ger Progress Reports," April 5, 2001,	printout from website (8 pages)
	21			
		"Multi Technology Equipment - Home of the Neo N	AP3 Player," printout from	
	22	http://web.archive.org/web/20010413222617/ssiam	erica.com/products/neo35/ (1 page)	
		"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chan	ger Protocol Update." April 18. 2001.	printout from website (3 pages)
	23		,,,,	
		"The Car CD Changer Interface Page," printout fi	om website (10 pages)	
	24			
/		"SourceForge.net: Project Info - GNUlink," printo	ut from http://sourceforge.net/project	s/gnunilink/ (3 nages)
$\checkmark$	25			- <b>6</b>
EXAMINER	·	7	DATE CONSIDERED	
	h	n Zu		06/06
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conforma copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	nce with MPEP Section 609; Draw line th	rough citation if not in conformance and
1				

P098/REV04

.

		1	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
• • •	•	•	99879-00005	10/316,961
INF		ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	
			Filing Date	Group Art Unit
			12/11/2002	2644
•EXAMINER INITIAL		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Ti		
		"EZ Protoboard News," printout from website (3)	pages)	
以下	26			
		"GNUnilink - For All Your AUX-IN Needs," pri	ntout from http://gnunilink.se	ourceforge.net/ (4 pages)
	27			
		"VWCDPIC News," printout from http://web.arch	uve.org/web/20020701101541	1/http:/www.ajusd.org/~edward/vwcdpic/
	28	(8 pages)		
	29	"VWCDPIC News," printout from http://web.arch (10 pages)	iive.org/web/20021009014959	9/http:/www.ajusd.org/~edward/vwcdpic/
		"Neo Car Jukebox MP3 Player," printout from we	brita (3 nager)	
$\checkmark$	30	Neo Cal Jukebox Mr 5 Player, printout from we	cosite (3 pages)	
			and a management of the second decrement of the second second second second second second second second second	
	1		₩ <b>₽</b> ₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩	
			<b>.</b>	
EXAMINER		2	DATE CONSIDERED	5/26/06
*EXAMINER: not considered.	initial if Include	citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformation copy of this form with next communication to applicant.		

P098/REV04

		In	de	c of	F CI	air	ns					1	App	olica	atio	n/C	ontro	ol N	0.			App Ree	olica exar	ant(s nina	s)/P	ater n	nt un	der
													10/:	316	,96	1						MA	RL(	ow	E, I	RA		
													Exa			-						Art				Ť		
													loc	~ <b>n</b>	0	<b>K</b>						261	5					
													Jas	011	<u>n.</u> I	Kur						20	5					
		Т					Π	(T	'nrοι	ah r		eral	)	1												٦		
		√	Reje	ecte	d		-	(,	C	ance	lled	, and	,		Ν	No	n-Ele	ecte	ed		A		App	eal				
									_					1												1		
		=	Allo	wec	1		÷		Re	estric	cted	I				Int	erfer	rend	e		0	C	bje	cted	1			
									r																			
Cla		- T			ate	-T	ПТ	_		aim	lr		- <u>T</u>	Date	e I T			-	Cla					Date				
Final	Original	5/29/06							Final	Original	5/29/06								a l	inal								
-	ē	5/26							i,	Drig	5/29								Final	Original								
	1	1	-	++	-+		$\left  - \right $	_		51	V		+-		$\vdash$		+	┝		101	$\left  \cdot \right $		$\left  \right $		+-	+		
_	2	1	$\pm$			+				52	V		$\pm$					$\vdash$		102					+			
	3	V	1	$\square$						53	V		-					F		103	П				1	$\square$		
	4 5	1		+		-		_		54 55	1		-	-		$\rightarrow$	$+ \cdot$	-		104 105					+-		_	
	6	1								56	V									106								
	7	1								57	V									107				-				
	8 9	1		+	-	+	┝─┼╴	-		58 59	√ √		+	+	$\left  \cdot \right $	_	+	-		108 109	$\left  - \right $							
	10	V								60	$\checkmark$		1					E		110								
	11 12	√ √	-	$\left  - \right $				_		61 62	√ √						┦┥	-		111				_		$\square$		
	13	1		╂╌╂			┝╌┼╴	-		63	V			+	$\left  - \right $	+	+	┝		112 113	$\left  \right $		$\left  \cdot \right $			+		
	14									64	V							Ľ		114								
	15 16	1		$\square$	_	+				65 66	1						+	_		115 116		_						
	17	1		┼─┼		+		-		67	V		1					F		117	╞─┤				+-			
	18							_		68	1		_	$\downarrow$		_				118					+			
	19 20	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$		++		+	$\left  \right $	-		69 70	<b>V</b> <b>V</b>	-+	+		-		+	┝	-	119 120	┝─┤							
	21	1								71	V							L		121								
	22 23	V V		$\left  \right $	_			4		72 73	V V					_				122 123	$\left  - \right $							
	24	1		++		-	┼──┼╴	-		74	1 T		+	+			┼╌┥	-		123						+		
	25	1								75	V		1	1						125								
	26 27	1		++		+	$\left  \right $	_	<u> </u>	76	V			+	$\vdash$	+	+	┝		126 127			+		-			
	28	7						_		78	V							E		128								
	29		-	┟┈Ҭ		+	+	_	<u> </u>	79			+				+	F		129	-		$\left  - \right $		4	+		
	30 31			┼─┼			┟╼┼╸	-	$\vdash$	<u>80</u> 81	√ √	+	+		$\left  - \right $		++	┢		130 131	$\left  - \right $		+		+-	+		
	32	V		$\square$						82	V						ĮД	L		132)								
	33 34			┼─┼			$\left  \cdot \right $			83 84	┞╌╿	-+	+	+	$\left  - \right $	$\rightarrow$	4–1	-		133 134	$\left  \cdot \right $	-	$\left  - \right $			+		
	35	1								85						ſ		┢		135					_			
	36		_	$\square$		_	$\square$			86							$\square$	Ľ		136					1			
	37 38			┼╌┼		+	$\vdash$	-		87 88	$\left  - \right $		+	+	$\vdash$		+	┝		137 138	┝─┤		+					
	39	-								89								E		139								
	40		$-\Box$	+ - +		1	-	_	<u> </u>	90	-						$\square$	F		140	ļП				+	$\square$		
_	41 42		+	┼╌┼			┼─┼╴	-		91 92	$\left  \right $	-	+	+	┝─┝	+	╉╌┥	$\vdash$		141 142	$\left  \right $	_	$\left  - \right $			+		
	43	1				1				93			1				$\square$	E		143					1			
	44 45			+	_	+	$\left  - \right $	_		94 95			+	<u>                                     </u>			+	F		144 145	$\left  - \right $		$\square$			+		
	45 46			+			+	-		95	$\left  - \right $		+	+	$\vdash$	-+	+	┢		145 146	$\left  \right $	-	+		-	+	-	
	47	V								97			1				$\square$	Ľ		147								
	48 49			++		+	$\vdash$	-		98 99	$\left  \right $		+		$\left  \cdot \right $		+	-	_	148 149						+		
	50			++	+	+	++	-1	<u> </u>	100				+	┢─┢			F		150	$\left  \cdot \right $		$\mathbf{H}$		- -		$\square$	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20060529



-

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination						
10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA						
Examiner	Art Unit						
Jason R. Kurr	2615						

SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			
381	86	5/24/2006	JK			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					

Class			
	Subclass	Date	Examiner
I			

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)						
	DATE	EXMR				
Searched, car stereo's and interfacing with auxiliary audio devices	5/24/2006	JΚ				
Searched (digital audio broadcasting) DAB	5/29/2006	JK				
		, ,				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20060529

SEP 1 1 2005	UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
Applicant:	Ira M. Marlowe
Serial No.:	10/316,961
Filed:	12/11/2002
Title:	AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.

Art Unit: 2615

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

### **RESPONSE**

Sir:

- » 🖬

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action dated June 5, 2006 on the aboveidentified application. The time period for response extends to and includes September 5, 2006.

1

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

r

Remarks begin on page 20 of this response.

09/13/2006 WASFAW1 00000043 503571 10316961 01 FC:2202 125.00 DA 02 FC:2201 100.00 DA

ME1\5829675.1

### **AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS**

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

r

11

a car stereo;

,

Ý

ŵ

an after-market audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the <u>after-market</u> audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the <u>after-market</u> audio device from the car stereo in a format compatible with the <u>after-market</u> audio device;

means for processing and displaying data from the <u>after-market</u> audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo; and

means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface if the audio device is disconnected from the interface.

2. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an <u>Original</u> Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

3. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

ME1\5829675.1

4. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

.

Y

•)

ŕ,

5. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type.

6. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.

7. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

8. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

9. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.

10. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.

11. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo.

3

12. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed in a graphical interface on a graphic panel. display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel.

ť,

13. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

Y

w7

15. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

16. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.

17. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.

18. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.

19. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.

4

ME1\5829675.1

20. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Original) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.

24. (Original) An audio device integration system comprising:

¥.

X

αý,

a car stereo;

a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device;

ME1\5829675.1

means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo; and

8)

r

Y

.....

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the car stereo.

26. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or <u>a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB)</u> receiver.

27. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the audio device is automatically detected by the interface and the audio device is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

ME1\5829675.1

6

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating a <u>an after-market</u> device with a car stereo comprising:

connecting an interface to the car stereo, the <u>after-market</u> device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface;

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface;

R)

۲

Y

(8)

processing the control commands into a format compatible with the <u>after-market</u> device and dispatching processed control commands to the <u>after-market</u> device;

receiving data and audio from the after-market device at the interface;

processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo;

displaying the processed data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo if the device is disconnected from the interface. stereo.

7

ME1\5829675.1

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

٠

N

197

1

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying processed data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

8

ME1\5829675.1

38. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the audio <u>after-market</u> device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or <u>a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB)</u> receiver to the interface.

39. (Cancelled)

x

1 117

ŧ

۲

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a storage area <u>remote from a car stereo</u> for storing the portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for electrically communicating and physically mating with the portable device; and

a data port disposed in electrical communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the portable device with the car stereo.

43. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. (Original) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or USB port.

45. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding the portable audio device.

46. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. (Currently Amended) A method of integrating an after-market device with an <u>Original</u> Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising:

connecting the after-market device to an interface;

connecting the interface to a car stereo;

3

175

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

if the car stereo is an after-market car stereo, generating and transmitting a presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals; and

11

X

selectively channeling data and audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

48. (Original) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface.

49. (Original) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

51. (Original) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device into a format compatible with the car stereo.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

ME1\5829675.1

11

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. (Previously Presented) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

a

3

a portable MP3 player external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.

56. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an <u>Original</u> Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

57. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

.....

Y

r'

٠

58. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 55, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the portable MP3 player from the car stereo in a format compatible with the portable MP3 player.

59. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 58, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the portable MP3 player on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

60. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

61. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

62. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

13

63. (Previously Presented) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

an satellite radio receiver external to the car stereo;

9

ø

3

ŧ

an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio receiver;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

64. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an <u>Original</u> Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

65. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

66. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 63, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the satellite radio receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the satellite radio receiver.

67. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 66, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the satellite radio receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

68. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

Ð

÷.

11

69. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

70. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the date comprises a channel number and a channel name.

71. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

72. (Previously Presented) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.

٠

r

J.

**g**)

73. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an <u>Original</u> Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

74. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

75. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 72, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver.

76. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 75, further comprising means for processing and displaying data from the digital audio broadcast receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

77. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

78. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

ME1\5829675.1

16

79. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

80. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

81. (Previously Presented) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a car stereo;

.•

r.

r.

ı,

a video device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the video device;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting video information from the video device to the car stereo.

82. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo.

ME1\5829675.1

.

83. (New) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

t.

.

٠

ı.

a portable audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device;

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

84. (New) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player.

85. (New) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable MP3 player.

86. (New) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable satellite receiver.

18

87. (New) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

92 - K

r.

,

ME1\5829675.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0263

### **REMARKS**

e

Applicant submits this response to the outstanding Office Action on the above-identified application. Applicant has amended the application, as set forth herein, and respectfully submits that the application, as amended, is in condition for allowance.

Claims 2, 47, 56, 64, and 73 were objected to in the Office Action with respect to the abbreviation "OEM" appearing in said claims. Applicant has amended each of these claims to recite "Original Equipment Manufacturer." Support for this amendment can be found throughout the specification. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the objection raised with respect to Claims 2, 47, 56, 64, and 73 be withdrawn.

Claims 26 and 38 were objected to in the Office Action with respect to the abbreviation "DAB" appearing in said claims. Applicant has amended each of these claims to recite "Digital Audio Broadcast." Support for this amendment can be found throughout the specification. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the objection raised with respect to Claims 26 and 38 be withdrawn.

Applicant has amended independent Claim 1 to recite "an **after-market** audio device external to the car stereo" and to more broadly define the claimed invention. Similarly, Claim 30 was amended to recite an **after-market** device and to more broadly define the claimed invention. Claim 38, which depends from amended Claim 30, was also amended to provide antecedent basis. Applicant has also amended dependent Claim 12 to further define the present invention.

Applicant has amended Claim 42 to further define the present invention and to overcome the rejections raised in the Office Action. Specifically, Claim 42 was amended to recite "a storage area **remote from a car stereo**" for storing a portable device. Applicant has also added new Claims 83-87 to further define the present invention.

E)

Applicant's claimed invention relates generally to an audio device integration system for integrating one or more after-market audio devices external to a car stereo (and, normally, not compatible with the car stereo), such as an MP3 player, a satellite radio receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or one or more auxiliary input sources, for use with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo system. The audio device integration system of the present invention includes an interface that generates a device presence signal and transmits the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to an external device. Audio from the external device is transmitted to the car stereo for playing thereon. Data from the external device, such as disc number, track number, elapsed time, channel number, channel name, artist name, song title, and other information, as well as video information, is processed by the interface of the present invention into a format compatible with the car stereo system, and transmitted to the car stereo for display on one or more displays of the car stereo system. Commands for controlling the external device, which are issued using the controls of the car stereo system, are received by the interface of the present invention, processed into a format compatible with the external device, and dispatched to the external device for execution thereby. In some cases, the audio device integration system includes an interface connected between a car stereo system and an after-market audio device external to the car stereo, as well as means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the

ME1\5829675.1

21

interface. The present invention is operable with a multitude of external devices, such as portable audio devices, portable MP3 players, satellite receivers, DAB receivers, video devices, and the like. A remote docking station for storing a portable receiver, such as a portable DAB or satellite receiver, is also provided.

. . .

Υ.

1 10

U.S. Patent No. 6,993,615 to <u>Falcon</u> discloses a portable computing device which can be docked with an appliance. The portable computing device includes a display screen, and could include a personal digital assistant (PDA), organizer, or handheld computer. The portable computing device includes a graphical user interface that can be customized based upon the appliance to which the portable computing device is docked. In one embodiment, the portable computing device can be docked with a car stereo which includes a receptacle for receiving the portable computing device.

U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2003/0053638 to <u>Yasuhara</u> discloses an entertainment system for a vehicle. The system includes a head unit in a car, a rear controller connected to the head unit, a display connected to the rear controller, a DVD player connected to the head unit, and an external terminal input unit connected to the DVD player and the head unit. The rear controller is operable with a handheld remote control, in addition to headphones. The external input terminal unit is connectable to one or more headphones, and includes an external input for connecting an external device thereto, such as a video game machine or a video camera.

U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2002/0085730 to <u>Holland</u> discloses a briefcase or carrying case with an integrated loudspeaker system.

U.S. Patent No. 6,295,033 to <u>Chatzipetros, et al.</u> discloses a vehicle antenna assembly for receiving satellite broadcast signals. The assembly includes a window clip having an integral transmission line.

¥.

.

Claims 24-27, 42, 44-45, 55, 58-63, 66-71, and 81-82 were rejected as being anticipated by <u>Falcon</u>, and Claims 28-29, 47-54, 56-57, and 64-65 were rejected as being obvious over <u>Falcon</u>. For the reasons set forth below, Applicant submits these claims are patentable over <u>Falcon</u>.

Falcon fails to disclose each element of independent Claim 24 and Claims 25-27 depending therefrom, which recite an interface connected between a car stereo system and a plurality of auxiliary input sources. The Office Action attempts to equate the portable computing device disclosed in Falcon with the interface of the present invention. However, such a comparison is entirely unfounded. As a threshold matter, the system disclosed by Falcon is merely a portable computer system that can be docked with a custom-manufactured car stereo system having a receptable for receiving the portable computer system. Falcon is entirely unconcerned with integrating an external audio device, which is ordinarily alien to and incompatible with a car stereo system, for use with the car stereo system. Further, any discussion of an "interface" in Falcon is limited to a graphical user interface. This is an entirely different concept than the interface of the present invention, which includes a physical interface device connected between a car stereo system and an external audio source (e.g., a plurality of auxiliary input sources).

ME1\5829675.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0267

23

Moreover, the portable computing device of <u>Falcon</u> is not connected between a car stereo system and a plurality of auxiliary input sources. Indeed, the portable computer of <u>Falcon</u> is incapable of being connected to a plurality of auxiliary input sources. The Office Action points to an optical disc slot in the car stereo of <u>Falcon</u>, in addition to disclosure in the specification relating to coupling peripheral devices to an appliance, in an effort to show an interface connected between a plurality of auxiliary input sources. However, it is clear that <u>Falcon</u> does not teach or suggest connecting auxiliary input sources to its portable computing device. Accordingly, <u>Falcon</u> not only fails to disclose an interface, but it also fails to disclose connecting the interface between a car stereo and a plurality of auxiliary input sources as claimed by Applicant.

ь.

J 10

.

<u>Falcon</u> also fails to disclose "means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device; means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo; and means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo" as recited in Claims 24-27. <u>Falcon</u> fails whatsoever to disclose controlling an audio device connected to one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources by processing and dispatching commands for controlling the audio device. Rather, <u>Falcon</u> merely discloses sending data (e.g., an MP3 file) from the portable computing device to an appliance (see col. 6, lines 20-31). Further, <u>Falcon</u> fails to disclose processing and displaying data from an audio device on the display of a car stereo, in a format compatible with the car stereo. Rather, the car stereo of <u>Falcon</u> only includes a small display 202 (see FIGS. 4-6) for displaying information relating to a

24

radio station or a disc. Absolutely no capability is provided for displaying information from an external audio device on the display 202 of <u>Falcon</u>. The Office Action points to the display of the portable computing device of <u>Falcon</u> as the display of the car stereo, but this argument is hard to accept because the portable computing device of <u>Falcon</u> is also identified in the Office Action as the interface of the present invention. Moreover, <u>Falcon</u> fails to disclose means for selecting one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources connected to an interface, using the car stereo. As such, <u>Falcon</u> fails to disclose each element of Claims 24-27.

. 11

في ا

<u>Falcon</u> fails to disclose each element of independent Claim 42, as amended herein, and Claims 43-46 depending therefrom. Claim 42, as amended herein, recites a storage area **remote from a car stereo** for storing a portable device. <u>Falcon</u> is devoid of any such feature. Rather, <u>Falcon</u> merely discloses a receptacle for receiving a portable computing device, which is integral with a car stereo and not remote therefrom. As such, Claims 42-46 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u>.

<u>Falcon</u> fails to disclose each element of independent Claim 47, as amended herein, and Claims 48-54 depending therefrom. Claim 47, as amended, recites the step of **generating and transmitting a presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operation state response to external signals**. The Office Action implies, without any supporting disclosure, that such a feature is inherent in the portable computing device of <u>Falcon</u>. However, <u>Falcon</u> is wholly devoid of any such feature. While the portable computing device disclosed in <u>Falcon</u> can display different graphical user interface screens depending on the type of appliance with which the computer is docked, <u>Falcon</u> is entirely absent any disclosure relating to generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in

ME1\5829675.1

25

an operation state responsive to external signals. As such, Claims 47-54 are patentable over Falcon.

. U .

ف ال

Applicant submits that independent Claim 55 and dependent Claims 56-62 are also patentable over Falcon. Each of these claims recites "means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state" responsive to a portable MP3 player. Falcon is wholly devoid of any such features. Falcon provides no such functionality. The Office Action points to col. 4, lines 16-24 of Falcon as disclosing this feature. However, the quoted excerpt only discloses that the portable computing device of Falcon identifies the type of appliance to which it is connected, so that an appropriate graphical user interface can be displayed on the portable computing device. Absolutely no disclosure is provided related to generating a device presence signal and transmitting such a signal to a car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 55-62 are patentable over Falcon.

Applicant submits that independent Claim 63 and dependent Claims 64-71 are also patentable over Falcon. Each of these claims recites "a car stereo; a satellite receiver external to the car stereo;" and "an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite receiver...." Falcon is wholly devoid of any such features. As established above, Falcon fails to disclose an interface connected between a car stereo and an external audio device, such as an satellite receiver. Rather, Falcon merely discloses a portable computing device that can be docked with a car stereo. The portable computing device does not include any capability for being connected between a car stereo and an external satellite receiver. Moreover, Falcon fails

26

ME1\5829675.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0270 whatsoever to disclose a satellite receiver external to a car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 63-71 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u>.

31

· ···

**e**)

Applicant further submits that independent Claim 81, and Claim 82 depending therefrom, is patentable over <u>Falcon</u>. Each of these claims recites "a car stereo; a video device external to the car stereo;" and "an interface connected between the car stereo and the video device...." <u>Falcon</u> is entirely absent any such features. <u>Falcon</u> merely discloses that an appliance to which the portable computing device is docked may include a CD or a DVD drive. However, <u>Falcon</u> fails to disclose an interface connected between a car stereo and an external video device. Indeed, the portable computing device cannot be connected between a car stereo and an external satellite receiver -- it is nothing more than a portable computer, not a device for integrating two products together. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 81-82 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u>.

Applicant respectfully traverses the rejection of Claims 1-13, 15-23, 30-38, and 40-41 as being obvious over <u>Falcon</u> in view of <u>Yasuhara</u>. First, independent Claim 1 and Claims 2-13 and 14-25 each recite a car stereo, an **after-market** audio device external to the car stereo, and **an interface connected between the car stereo and the audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device**. <u>Falcon</u> fails whatsoever to disclose an interface connected between a car stereo and an after-market audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device. <u>Yasuhara</u> fails to cure this deficiency. While <u>Yasuhara</u> discloses an external input terminal unit that can be connected to an external device such as a video game or a video camera, absolutely no disclosure

27

is provided of an interface that can exchange <u>data</u> between the car stereo and an after-market audio device, such as disc information, track information, artist information, song titles, etc. Rather, the external input terminal unit of <u>Yasuhara</u> merely ports audio and video from a video game or a video camera to a display of an existing car stereo system.

• •

1) pr

...

Second, neither Falcon nor Yasuhara, taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest means for processing and displaying data from an audio device on the display of a car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo, as recited in Claims 1-13 and 15-23. Falcon provides absolutely no ability to display data from an after-market external device on a display of a car stereo. Yasuhara is similarly deficient. Although Yasuhara discloses displaying video information from a DVD player or an external source (connected to the external input terminal unit) on a display connected to an extension unit, Yasuhara is entirely absent of any disclosure relating to displaying data from an after-market device on a display of a car stereo, much less processing such data into a format compatible with the car stereo. Simply put, Yasuhara only allows raw audio or video signals to be sent to a car display; it does not allow any textual data, such as a track number, a disc number, a song title, and artist name, a channel name, etc., generated by an after-market device to be displayed on a display of a car stereo.

For similar reasons, Applicant submits that Claims 30-38 and 40-41 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u> in view of <u>Yasuhara</u>. First, each of these claims recites the limitations of receiving control commands from a car stereo at an interface and processing the control commands into a format compatible with an after-market device connected to the interface and dispatching processed control commands to the after-market device. <u>Falcon</u> is entirely

28

absent any such feature. The portable computing device of Falcon cannot be controlled by the car stereo disclosed therein. <u>Yasuhara</u> is similarly deficient. An external device, such as a video game or video camera, connected to the external input terminal unit of <u>Yasuhara</u>, cannot be controlled by a car stereo (in this case, the head unit of <u>Yasuhara</u>). Rather, the external video device merely sends raw audio and video signals to the external input terminal unit. Second, neither reference, taken alone or in combination, teaches or suggests **processing data from an after-market device into a second format compatible with a car stereo and displaying the processed data on the car stereo**, as set forth in Claims 30-38 and 40-41. The car stereo. Similarly, the head unit (car stereo) of <u>Yasuhara</u> cannot display data from an external device connected to the external input terminal unit. Rather, only raw audio and video signals are ported from the external device through the external input terminal unit. As such, Applicants submit that Claims 30-38 and 40-41 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u> in view of <u>Yasuhara</u>, taken alone or in combination.

13

ø

Applicant submits that Claims 43 and 46 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u> in view of <u>Holland</u>. For reasons set forth previously, <u>Falcon</u> does not teach or suggest all of the elements of underlying independent Claim 42. <u>Holland</u> does not remedy these deficiencies. <u>Holland</u> makes no mention of a car stereo or attachment of a device to a car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 43 and 46 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u> in view of <u>Holland</u>.

Applicant submits that Claims 72-80 are patentable over <u>Falcon</u> in view of <u>Chatzipetros</u>, et al. Claims 72-80 each recite an interface connected between a car stereo and a digital

ME1\5829675.1

 $\{ i_{i} \}_{i \in I}$ 

audio broadcast receiver. Falcon is wholly devoid of any such disclosure. As discussed at length above, the portable computing device of Falcon is not connectable between a car stereo and a device external to the car stereo. Chatzipetros, et al. is likewise entirely deficient. Chatzipetros, et al. merely discloses an antenna assembly -- it has nothing to do with an interface connectable between a car stereo and a digital audio broadcast receiver. Similarly, neither reference, taken alone or in combination, teaches or suggests means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to a car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operation state, as set forth in Claims 72-80. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 72-80 are patentable over Falcon in view of Chatzipetros, et al., taken alone or in combination.

10 23 6

يو دي چ

Applicants have added new Claims 83-87 to further define the present invention. Each of these claims recites a car stereo; a portable audio device external to the car stereo; an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo. None of the references cited in the Office Action, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest such features.

ME1\5829675.1

30

All issues raised in the Office Action are believed to have been addressed. Claims 1-2, 12, 26, 30, 38, 42, 47, 56, 64, and 73 were amended, and Claims 83-87 were added. Claims 1-13, 15-38, and 40-87 are pending and are in condition for allowance. No new matter is believed to have been added. Re-examination is respectfully requested and favorable action solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

Dated: 9/5/2006

a e e

14 20 -

1 FW 2615

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

**Commissioner for Patents** P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re:	Our file:	99879-00005	Examiner:
	Applicant:	Ira Marlowe	Art Unit:
	Serial No.:	10/316,961	
	Filing Date:	12/11/2002	
	Title:	Audio Device Integration System	
-		<b>2</b> .	

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

1.	Response to Office Action
2.	Amendment Transmittal Letter (Small Entity)

- <u>Amendment Transmittal Letter (Small Entity)</u>
   Transmittal Sheet
- 4. Postcard Receipt

### **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, **Account No. 503571.** A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

15/2006

Respectfully submitted,

Mark E. Nikolsky

Customer No. 27614

Kurr, J.

2615

Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

Check One and Complete:

#### **CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL**

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, postage prepaid, as "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee," Mailing Label No. \_\_\_\_\_US to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on \_\_\_\_\_.

By:\_\_\_\_\_

#### CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to Mail Stop Amendment, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on  $-\frac{9/5}{2.006}$ .

By: Mark E. Nikolsky

	MENT TRANSMI Marlowe	ntity)			cket No. /9-00005				
Application No.	Filing Date	Examiner		Customer No	<u>,</u>	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.		
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, J.		27614		2615	4879		
SEP 1 1 2006									
TRADEMARY O		COMMISSIONER FO	<u>OR PATE</u>	<u>ENTS:</u>					
_	Transmitted herewith is an amendment in the above-identified application.								
		CLAIMS AS AN		)					
	CLAIMS REMAINING	HIGHEST #					ADDITIONAL		
	AFTER AMENDMENT	PREV. PAID FOR		PRESENT		RATE	FEE		
TOTAL CLAIMS	87 -	82 =		5 x	;	\$25.00	\$125.00		
INDEP. CLAIMS	10 -	9 =		1 x	,	\$100.00	\$100.00		
Multiple Dependent	Claims (check if app	licable)					\$0.00		
		TOTAL ADDITIONAL	FEE FO	R THIS AMEN	1D	MENT	\$225.00		
<ul> <li>No additional fee is required for amendment.</li> <li>Please charge Deposit Account No. 503571 in the amount of \$225.00</li> <li>A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed.</li> <li>The Director is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No.</li> <li>Any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16.</li> <li>Any patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17.</li> <li>Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.</li> <li>WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.</li> <li>Mark E. Nikolsky</li> <li>Mark E. Nikolsky</li> <li>McCarter &amp; English, LLP</li> <li>Four Gateway Center</li> <li>100 Mulberry Street</li> <li>Newark, NJ 07102-4056</li> <li>Tel.: 973-639-6987</li> <li>Fax: 973-297-6624</li> </ul>									
cc:						rk E. Nikolsky e of Person Mailing	Correspondence		
Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Correspondence P11SMALL/REV10									

			ive Octob	r 1, 20	01		MU	<u> </u>	10/3	16	961	
		CLAINS AS	Column 1			mn 2)		SMALL E		OR	OTHER SMALL	
ТС	TAL CLAIMS		54					RATE	FEE		RATE	FE
FO	R		NUMBER FIL	EO	NUMB	ER EXTRA	I	BASIC FE	E 370.00	OR	BASIC FEE	740.0
то	TAL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	s u minu	s 20=	• 34	Í	I	X\$ 9=		loa	X\$18=	
IND	EPENDENT CL	AIMS	< minu	<b>-</b> 62	•.2		T	X42=	1			
MU	LTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PI	RESENT				1		+	OR		
ľ	41 - J'M	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			-			+140=	<u> </u>	OR	+280=	
- 11		in column 1 is	•	-				TOTAL	L	OR	TOTAL	
Į	C	LAIMS AS A	MENDED -					SMALL	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
NT A		(Column 1) - CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER		(Colui High NUM PREVI	IEST BER DUSLY	PRESENT EXTRA	<u>ן</u>	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL	Ĩ	RATE	ADD
	Total	AMENDMENT	Minus	PAID	<u>4</u>	1. 26	-	75 g.	FEE		X\$18=	FE
AMENDMENT	independent	<u>- 80</u>	Minus	<u> </u>		- <u>~</u> /2	-	492	1.50	OR		
₹		INTATION OF MI			CLAM		-	X42=	400	RO	X84=	
			<u></u>					+140=.		OR	+280=	
9	late							TOTA ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	
71	nμοφ	(Column 1)		(Cotu	mn 2)	(Column 3	3)			-		
		CLAIMS REMAINING			BER	PRESENT			ADDI-	]		ADD
AMENDMENT		AFTER AMENDMENT			FOR	EXTRA		RATE	FEE		RATE	TION FE
M	Total	• 87	Minus	<del>•</del> 8	ວງ	- 50		X\$ 9=	12E	I OR	X\$18=	
	Independent	.10	Minus		<u>}</u>	= ]		100 X42=	100	OR	X84=	·
<u>ال</u>	FIRST PRESE	INTATION OF MI	ULTIPLE DEPE	INDEN	CLAIM				+	1		
1								+140= TOTA		OR	+280= TOTAL	[
ŀ	•							ADDIT. FEE		OR	ADDIT. FEE	Į
		(Column 1) CLAIMS			mn 2) IEST	(Column 3	<u>, 1</u>				<u></u>	
AMENDMENT C		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUN	BER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADI TION FE
	Total	•	Minus	**		•		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
	Independent	÷	Minus	***		•		X42=	1	OR	X84=	
ľĽ	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DEPE	NDEN	T CLAIM		<b>_</b>		<u> </u>			
Ι.	i the activ in only	mn 1 is less than t	ne entry in ent		. 11° in ~	iumo 3		+140=	I	RO	+280=	
	If the Highest Nu	mber Previously Pa mber Previously P	nid For" IN THIS	SPACE	is less the	un 20, enter "2		TOTAL ADDIT, FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

.

.

# **EAST Search History**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	1	"20060050944"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:04
L2	3849	mp3 near player	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:04
L3	17	I2 with connect\$3 with (car vehicle automobile) with (radio stereo)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:05
L4	1	("20040058649").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:08
L5	1	"6591085".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:08
L6	6	("20020098813"   "6240297"   "6292440"   "6396769"   "6420849"   "6423892").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:44
L11	3666	satellite near radio	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:46
L12	4741	l11 connect\$3 with car with radio	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:45
L13	3	l11 with connect\$3 with car with radio	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 17:45
L14	112	l11 and (aftermarket (after adj2 market))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 18:13
L15	14900	(digital with audio with broadcast) (dab)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 18:12
L16	. 3	l15 with (connect\$3) with car with stereo	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 18:13
L17	53	l15 and (aftermarket (after adj2 market))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 18:13
S1	632	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 14:25
S58	47	((car vehicle automobile) with adaptor).ti.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:33
S59	0	S58 and ("381".clas.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:23
S60	7	(car vehicle automible) with stereo with adaptor	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:28

11/7/2006 7:34:47 PM

C:\Documents and Settings\jkurr\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10316961.wsp

Page 1

# **EAST Search History**

		r <del></del>	·			
S61	7	(car vehicle autombile) with stereo with adaptor	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:29
S62	7	(car vehicle automobile) with stereo with adaptor	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:33
S63	168	((car vehicle automobile) with interface).ti.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/10/04 16:34
S64	5	S63 and ("381".clas.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2006/10/04 16:34
S65	36	("2133151"   "2926240"   "2941173"   "2973431"   "3099797"   "3544901"   "4194155"   "4291411"   "4362907"   "4455454"   "4501013"   "4503513"   "4551714"   "4602358"   "5319803"   "5339362"   "5515345"   "5555502"   "5559499"   "5691710"   "5781123"   "5790065"   "5790481"   "5903259"   "5999996"   "6097520"   "6114970"   "6119088"   "6396164"   "6397186").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:39
S66	715	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:42
S67	3162	307/9.1,10.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:42
S68	269	S67 and audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:45 ,
S70	354	340/825.25.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/10/04 16:45
S71	6	("6032089"   "6114970"   "6163079"   "6189057"   "6236918"   "6240347").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/10/30 15:19
<b>S72</b>	1617	(car automobile vehicle) and stereo and integrate	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/10/30 15:20
S73	321	S72 and (cd with player)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/10/30 15:20
S74	143	S73 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/10/30 15:30
S75	0	"20000328".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/10/30 15:30

# **EAST Search History**

					·	
S76	2	"09537812"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/10/30 15:30
S77	7161	plug adj2 play	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 14:25
S78	507	S77 and stereo	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR ,	OFF	2006/11/06 14:47
S79	10	CD with player with presence with signal	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 14:48
S80	5318	navigation with audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 15:40
S81	3350	S80 and ((@ad @rlad)<="20021211")	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 15:41
S82	1388	S81 and (Icd liquid)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 15:49
S83	1052	S82 and (car vehicle automobile)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 16:28
S84	5834	(car vehicle automobile) near (stereo radio)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 16:32
S85	748	S84 and menu	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/06 16:42
S86	436	S85 and portable	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 10:45
S87	7583	(after near market) aftermarket	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 10:49
S88	3168	S87 and (stereo radio head)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 10:50
S89	2320	S88 and (interfac\$3 integrat\$3 communicat\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 10:51
S90	50	S89 and (presence near signal)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 10:58
S91	1201	S87 and (OEM (original with equipment with manufact\$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 10:59
S92	306	S91 and (stereo radio)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 11:00
S93	204	S92 and ((@ad @rlad)<="20021211")	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 14:44

	ed States Patent a	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22: www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1	4879
75	11/14/2006		EXAM	IINER
MICHAEL R			KURR, JASO	N RICHARD
MCCARTER & FOUR GATEW			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
100 MULBERF	RY STREET		2615	
NEWARK, NJ	07102		DATE MAILED: 11/14/200	6

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

.

`

	Application No.	Applicant(s)							
	10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA							
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit							
	Jason R. Kurr	2615							
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply								
<ul> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>									
Status									
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>11 S</u>	entember 2006.								
	action is non-final.								
3) Since this application is in condition for allowa		osecution as to the merits is							
closed in accordance with the practice under I	,								
Disposition of Claims									
4) Claim(s) <u>1-13,15-38 and 40-86</u> is/are pending	in the application								
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra									
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.									
6) Claim(s) <u>1-13, 15-38 and 40-86</u> is/are rejected									
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.									
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/o	r election requirement.								
Application Papers									
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine		Evening							
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acc									
Applicant may not request that any objection to the Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct									
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.									
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119									
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreigr	i priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a	a)-(d) or (f).							
a) All b) Some * c) None of:									
1. Certified copies of the priority documen									
2. Certified copies of the priority documen									
3. Copies of the certified copies of the pric	•	red in this National Stage							
application from the International Burea									
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list	of the certified copies not receiv	ea.							
Attachment(s)									
1) X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) 🔲 Interview Summar								
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s)/Mail [ 5)								
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>9/12/05</u> .	6) Other:								
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Office A	ction Summary F	art of Paper No./Mail Date 20061102							

### DETAILED ACTION

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 42, 45, 83 and 84 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079).

With respect to claim 42, Miyazaki discloses an apparatus for docking a portable device (fig.2 #40A) for integration with a car stereo comprising: a storage area (fig.7 #50, col.2 ln.29-42) remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device; a docking portion (fig.2 #4C) within the storage area for electrically communicating and physically mating with the portable device; and a data port in electrical communication with the docking portion (fig.1 #38, "Ls"), the data port connectable with a device (fig.2 #42) for integrating the portable device with the car stereo.

With respect to claim 45, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion (fig.14 #17) and a bottom portion (fig.14 #50) defining a sleeve (fig.14 #41) for holding the portable audio device.

With respect to claim 83, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); a portable audio device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-66); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

With respect to claim 84, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player (fig.2 #44).

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-4,6,10-13,15-26,28-30,34-38,40-41,81 and 82 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 1, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); an after-market audio device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1,2 #38,) connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device (col.2 ln.5-16); means (fig.1 "Ls",#32, col.4 ln.15-18) for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-market audio device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4); and means (fig.2 #42) for processing data from the audio after-market device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo (col.4 ln.54-66); and means (fig.2 #43) for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 2, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 3, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that

a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 4, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 6, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals (col.4 In.54-66).

With respect to claim 10, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 11, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo. It is implied that the system of Miyazaki includes a screen to display the navigation information, however it is not discloses wherein this information is provided in as a menu.

Kunimatsu discloses a combined navigation/audio system that displays a menu of data (fig.3B).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. This would provide a menu of options for a user to select.

The motivation for providing the data in the form of a menu, as does Kunimatsu, would have been to simplify the controls of the system of Miyazaki, by providing an easily viewable set of options.

With respect to claim 12, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel. Miyazaki discloses wherein the navigation unit (fig.4 #28,40B) comprises a graphic panel (fig.4 #47).

Kunimatsu discloses a vehicle mounted display system (fig.1 #12) that is integrated with a navigation unit (fig.1 #14) and an audio system (fig.1 #18), wherein the system includes a graphic panel (fig.1 #20).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. It is well known in the art that touch-screen panels are commonly found in vehicles for the purpose of controlling and displaying both navigation and audio information, as evidenced by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for using a combined unit would have been to supply a system with one set of controls, which would ultimately simplify the operation of the system. Also, a system with one display and one set of controls (being the touch-screen display) would greatly reduce the required area of mounting space, hence allowing the system to be implemented in smaller vehicles.

With respect to claim 13, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

With respect to claim 15, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface (col.4 In.63-67, col.5 In.1-4).

With respect to claim 16, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks

(auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 17, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. These keys are known to be associated with a disk number that corresponds to a disk in the changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys with disk numbers for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 18, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a track number of a CD in a

CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 19, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 20, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD

changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 21, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 20, however does not disclose expressly wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 22, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface (fig.1 #38) connected to (fig.1 "Ls,Lb") the first interface (fig.1 #38) for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

With respect to claim 23, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo (col.6 ln.28-32).

With respect to claim 24, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); a plurality of auxiliary input sources (fig.2 #40A, fig.4 #40B); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources (col.2 ln.5-16); means (fig.1 "Ls", #32, col.4 ln.15-18) for processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4); means for processing (fig.2 #42) data from the audio device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4); means for processing (fig.2 #42) data from the audio device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device on the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo (col.4 ln.54-66); and means (fig.2 #43) for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 25, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means such as buttons to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 26, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

With respect to claim 28, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence to switch the interface into an auxiliary input mode, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 29, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 30, Miyazaki discloses a method for integrating an aftermarket device (fig.2 #40A) with a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7) comprising: connecting an interface (fig.1 #38) to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source (fig.1 #38) to the interface (col.2 ln.5-16); receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface; processing the control commands into a format compatible with the after-market device and dispatching processed control commands to the after-market device; receiving data and audio from the after-market device at the interface; processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4), and playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo (fig.3 #30).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the system displays processed data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 34, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 35, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel (fig.4 #47).

With respect to claim 36, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1).

With respect to claim 37, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying processed data comprises displaying video at

the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1, fig.3A).

With respect to claim 38, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer (fig.3 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

With respect to claim 40, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 39, however does not disclose expressly further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to select an audio tracks and disks in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to send a selection command to the interface when an auxiliary unit such as a disk changer is connected. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 41, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 40 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.56-62).

With respect to claim 81, Miyazaki discloses a device for information for use with a car stereo, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting information from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a video device, however does teach a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) and a video system (fig.1 #44,50,52) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio, and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. It would also have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the video system disclosed by Kunimatsu in the system of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car

stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66. This would also provide a user with the option to view television broadcasts.

With respect to claim 82, Miyazaki discloses the device of claim 81 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1 #44).

Claims 5,7-9,27,31-33,44 and 52-54 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0301

With respect to claim 5, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type (col.4 In.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 7-9, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "song title and artist information", "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track

and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 ln.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 ln.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 27, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a device type of the audio device is automatically detected by the interface and the audio device is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and automatically integrating the device with the car stereo based upon the device type (col.4 In.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 31-33, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "MP3 song, title, track, and time information", "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track and time information" (col.8 In.20-26), "MP3 song, title, track, and time information" (col.8 In.20-30), "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information" (col.6 In.41-47, col.8 In.18-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 44, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or USB port.

Falcon discloses a car stereo (fig.4 #200) with USB ports (fig.4 #216) for the connection of peripheral devices (col.8 ln.6-7).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the USB ports of Falcon as the data ports of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the system of Miyazaki with a plug and play option that is consistent with USB connections.

With respect to claim 52, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 51, however does not disclose expressly further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays the formatted data to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but

also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 53, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the auxiliary device.

With respect to claim 54, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.41-44).

Claims 47-51 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 47, Miyazaki discloses a method of integrating an aftermarket device (fig.2 #40A) with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or aftermarket car stereo (fig.1 #32) comprising: connecting the after-market device to an interface (fig.1 #38); connecting the interface to a car stereo; generating and transmitting a presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals (col.4 ln.54-57); and selectively channeling data and audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the method determines whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

Falcon discloses a method of interfacing an after-market device (fig.4 #102) with a car stereo (fig.4 #200), wherein the method includes determining the type of the car stereo (col.4 In.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the method of Falcon to determine the type of car stereo used in the invention of Miyazaki, whether it be an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

The motivation for doing so would have been to supply the auxiliary devices of Miyazaki with information pertaining to the capabilities of the currently installed control

unit. This would ultimately allow the system to take advantage of any options provided in an after-market device not consistent with OEM devices, or vice versa.

With respect to claim 48, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-4).

With respect to claim 49, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the aftermarket audio device. It is implied, that in order for the car stereo and after-market devices of Miyazaki to interact with each other properly, the control commands must be converted into formats recognizable by each device.

With respect to claim 50, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 In.63-67 col.5 In.1-4).

With respect to claim 51, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device into a format compatible with the car stereo. It is implied, that in order for the car stereo and after-market devices of Miyazaki to interact with each other properly, the control commands must be converted into formats recognizable by each device.

Claims 43 and 46 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Holland (US 2002/0085730 A1).

With respect to claim 43, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member (fig.14 #17), bottom member (fig.14 #50). Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the top member and the bottom member are interconnected at an edge by a hinge.

Holland discloses an apparatus for docking with a portable device further comprising a hinge (pg.1 [0009]) for connecting a top member (fig.2 #5) and a bottom member (fig.2 #3) at an edge.

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the hinge of Holland to connect the top and bottom portions of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a closable lid to the protective case (Miyazaki: fig.14 #50). This would provide a case that does not have to slide in and out of a vehicle compartment but rather opens on the hinge, hence allowing for after market installation due to a lack in the need for a manufactured vehicle compartment.

With respect to claim 46, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 43 in view of Holland, further comprising a clasp (Holland: fig.4 #9) for retaining the top and bottom

members in a closed position (Holland: pg.2 [0024][0025]).

Claims 55-58 and 85 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1).

With respect to claim 55, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 In.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 ln.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 56, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 57, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 58, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 55, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands (fig.2 #42) for controlling the portable MP3 player from the car stereo in a format compatible with the portable MP3 player.

Page 29

With respect to claim 85, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 ln.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

Claims 59 and 62 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 59, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 58, however does not disclose expressly, further comprising means for displaying data from the portable MP3 player on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also

teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as an MP3 player.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 62, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control

buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 60-61 rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 60-61, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the MP3 player.

Claims 63-66 and 86 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1). With respect to claim 63, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 In.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 64, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 65, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 66, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 63, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands (fig.2 #42) for controlling the satellite radio receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the satellite radio receiver.

With respect to claim 86, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable device is a portable satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a portable satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

Claims 67 and 71 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 67, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 66, however does not disclose expressly, further comprising means for displaying data from the satellite radio receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a satellite radio receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 71, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 68-70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 68-70, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the satellite radio receiver.

Claims 72-75 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177B1).

With respect to claim 72, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 In.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claim 73, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 74, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit

would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 75, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 72, further comprising means for processing and dispatching commands (fig.2 #42) for controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver from the car stereo in a format compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver.

Claims 76 and 80 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 76, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 75, however does not disclose expressly, further comprising means for displaying data from the digital audio broadcast receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a digital audio broadcast receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 80, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 77-79 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 77-79, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

# Application/Control Number: 10/316,961 Art Unit: 2615

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the digital audio broadcast receiver.

#### **Response to Arguments**

Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-82 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

#### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jason R. Kurr whose telephone number is (571) 272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-8300. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 10/316,961 Art Unit: 2615

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

VIVIAN CHIN SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2600

JK JK

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0326

		Notice of Reference	e Cited		Application/Control No. 10/316,961	Applicant(s)/F Reexaminatio MARLOWE,	n	
		Notice of Melefelice	s cheu		Examiner	Art Unit		
					Jason R. Kurr	2615	Page 1 of 1	
				U.S. P	ATENT DOCUMENTS	· ·		
*	_	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Name		Classification	
*	Α	US-6,163,079	12-2000	Miyaza	ki et al.		307/10.1	
*	В	US-6,653,948 B1	11-2003	Kunima	atsu et al.		340/995.19	
*	с	US-6,374,177 B1	04-2002	Lee et	al.		701/200	
*	D	US-6,346,917 B1	02-2002	Fuchs	et al.		343/713	
*	E	US-6,591,085 B1	07-2003	Grady,	Jeff		455/42	
	F	US-						
	G	US-						
	н	US-						
	I	US-						
	J	US-						
	к	US-						
	L	US-			·			
	м	US-						

			FU	REIGN PATENT DOCUM		
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	z					
	0					
	Ρ					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

## NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	v	
	w	
	x	

A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Part of Paper No. 20061102

	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSURE (Use several sheets if necesso	try) srs	UNPE2	Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00005 Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	5		316,961	
			SEP 1 2 200	<u> </u>	Filing Date 12/11/2002	G	roup Art Unit	2644	
			RADEMARKS	ATENT	DOCUMENTS				
EXAMINER	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING D	
JK	1	6,629,197	09/30/2003	Bhogai	, et al.	711	111	11/03/200	
JK	2	6,396,164	05/28/2002	Barnea	, et al.	307	10.1	10/20/199	9
JK	3	6,330,337	12/11/2001	Nichols	son, et al.	381	86	01/19/200	0
JK	4	6,157,725	12/05/2000	Becker		381	86	12/10/199	7
JK	5	5,339,362	08/16/1994	Harris		381	86	01/07/199	2
			U.S. PATENI	APPLIC	ATION PUBLICATIONS				•
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING D	
JK	6	US 2003/0086699 A1	05/08/2003	Benyan	nin, et al.	386	96	02/15/200	
JK	7	US 2003/0007649 A1	01/09/2003	Riggs		381	86	06/14/200	2
JK	8	US 2001/0044664 A1	11/22/2001	Muelle	r, et al.	700	94	03/23/200	)1
			FORE	IGN PATE	ENT DOCUMENTS				
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Transta YES	tion NO
•									
			OTHER I	OCUMEN	NTS (Including Autho	r, Title, Date, Pe	ertinent Pages, E	itc.)	
JK		"SoundGate, Ventura A (1 page) 9	Announce Sophist	icated OE	M-Integration Interfaces,	" article from	The 12 Volt N	ews, Decemb	er 20(
	+	"XMDirect Smart Digi	tal Adapter,'' pro	duct desc	ription (3 pages).		<u> </u>	<u></u>	
JK		10							
EXAMINE	R	/Jason Kurr/			DATE CONSIDERED	11/02/	2006		
		ial if citation considered, whether iclude copy of this form with next			nce with MPEP Section 609;	Draw line throu	gh citation if no	t in conforma	nce and
Form PTO		·		P09	A/REV05	Patent and Tradema	ark Office * U.S. DEI	PARTMENT OF C	OMMER

(also form PTO-1449)

. . .

SHEET 1 OF 4

- '		RMATION DISCLOSURE			Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00005 Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe		Application Number 10/3	316,961
		Use several sheets if necessa	( <b>7</b> )		Filing Date 12/11/2002		Group Art Unit	2644
				. PATENT	DOCUMENTS			
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE
JK	11	4,772,079	09/20/1988	Douglas	s, et al.	312	257	IF APPROPRIATE 09/26/1986
								· .
			U.S. PATEN	Г APPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS			
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE
	L							
	<u> </u>	·						
		•	FORE	IGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS			·
··	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES NO
	ļ							
			<u> </u>					
	<b>r</b> -	UBreaking Protocol A I		OCUMEN	· •		-	
JK		http://www.blitzsafe.com	m/blitz_news/new	/s101998/t	X Protocol Converter Tec oody_news101998.html(2	pages)	ovennoer 1996 p	rinout irom
JI	ĸ	"PIE Virtual Catalog," pages) 13	printout from ht	tp://web.a	rchive.org/web/19981205(	105802/http:/	www.pie.net/see	12sb1.htm (2
EXAMINE	ER	/Jason Kurr/			DATE CONSIDERED	11/02/20	06	
		ial if citation considered, whether oclude copy of this form with next			nce with MPEP Section 609;	Draw line thro	ugh citation if no	t in conformance and
Form PTO	-0820			P09/		atent and Traden	hark Office * U.S. DEf	PARTMENT OF COMMERC

(also form PTO-1449)

SHEET 2 OF 4

.

	4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
<u>ه</u> ، ۱			99879-00005	10/316,961
INI	ORM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	
			Filing Date 12/11/2002	Group Art Unit 2644
*EXAMINER	· ·	OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Tit		
INITIAL		"The UniLink Project," printout from website (2 p		
JK	14		- <b>6</b> -2-2	
ЈК	15	"CD Changer Interfaces," printout from http://we	b.archive.org/web/19991012021952/so	undgate.com/cd-inter.html (1 page)
JK	16	"Digital Obsessions A Spotlight on Audio Gadgetry http://web.archive.org/web/20000817164605/music	/," ZDNet Music: The PhatNoise Car gamespot.com/features/phatnoise/ (2	Audio System, printout from pages)
JK	17	"Bypassing and Switching With the CD4053 CMO	S Analog MUX," printout from websi	ite (4 pages)
JK	18	"Device Profile: Phatnoise PhatBox Car MP3 Play http://techupdate.zdnet.com/techupdate/stories/mai	er," November 1, 2000, printout from in/0,14179,2649276,00.html (4 pages)	)
JK	19	"The EZ Protoboard," printout from http://web.ar (2 pages).	chive.org/web/20010613095105/http:/	www.ajusd.org/~edward/ezproto/
JK	20	"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chan	ger Progress," April 3, 2001, printout	from website (3 pages)
JK	21	"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chan	ger Progress Reports,'' April 5, 2001,	printout from website (8 pages)
JK	22	"Multi Technology Equipment - Home of the Neo N http://web.archive.org/web/20010413222617/ssiam	MP3 Player," printout from erica.com/products/neo35/ (1 page)	
JK	23	"TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Chan	ger Protocol Update,'' April 18, 2001,	printout from website (3 pages)
ЛК	24	"The Car CD Changer Interface Page," printout fu	rom website (10 pages)	· ·
ЈК	25	"SourceForge.net: Project Info - GNUlink," printo	ut from http://sourceforge.net/project	s/gnunilink/ (3 pages)
EXAMINER		/Jason Kurr/	DATE CONSIDERED 11/02/20	006
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conforma copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	nce with MPEP Section 609; Draw line th	rough citation if not in conformance and

P09B/REV04

.

SHEET 3 OF 4

	ą	1	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
• • •	•		99879-00005	10/316,961
INF		ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	
			Filing Date	Group Art Unit
			12/11/2002	2644
•EXAMINER INITIAL		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Till	· · ·	
		"EZ Protoboard News," printout from website (3 p	ages)	
JK	26			
		"GNUnilink - For All Your AUX-IN Needs, " prin	tout from http://gnunilink.sourc	eforge.net/ (4 pages)
JK	27		÷	
ЈК	28	"VWCDPIC News," printout from http://web.archi (8 pages)	ive.org/web/20020701101541/htt	p:/www.ajusd.org/~edward/vwcdpic/
		"WWCDPIC News," printout from http://web.archi	ive are/web/20021000014950/htt	n./www.aiusd.org/_edward/vwcdnic/
JK	29	(10 pages)	web/20021007014737/111	p./ w w w.ajusu.urg/~cu war w v w cupici
JK	1	"Neo Car Jukebox MP3 Player," printout from we	bsite (3 pages)	
	30			
*#****		······································		
<u></u>				
				· .
EXAMINER	•	/Jason Kurr/	DATE CONSIDERED 11/0	02/2006
		citation considered, whether or not citation is in conforma copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	nce with MPEP Section 609; Draw 1	ine through citation if not in conformance and

r

P098/REV04

		Ir	nde	x	of	С	la	im	IS						Aj	opli	cat	ior	n/Co	ntro	l No.			Ap Re	opli ex	icai am	nt(s ina	s)/P	ate n	nt u	under
																	16,9 iine		1						AR t U			<u>E, I</u>	RĄ	·	
																			Kurr						515						
															Je		<u></u>	. r													
		√	Re	jec	tec	1			-	()	Chroi C	igh i ance	lle	ner d	al)		•	1	Nor	n-Ele	cted		A		A	ppe	al		-		
		=	AI	low	ved				÷		R	estri	cte	d					Inte	erfere	ence		0		Ob	jec	ted				
Cla	aim				Da	ate					C	aim				D	ate					Claim	Γ			Da	ate				
Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06								Final	Original	5/29/06								Final	Original									
	1	1	-	_		+	+	+	+	_		51	V			-	+	_				101	-		+	_	+	╀	-	$\left  - \right $	
	2	V	1									52	V	V				1				102						1		凵	
	3	V	V V	_	+		_	+	+	4		53 54	V V		$\square$			_	+-			103 104	$\square$	$\vdash$	+	+	+	_		$\left  - \right $	
	5	$\checkmark$	V			+						55	V	V								105									,
	6	1	1	$\square$		-	_	_		7		56	1		$\square$	-	-	T		$\square$		106		$\square$	-	Ŧ	-	$\square$		$\square$	
	7	V	1	-+-	+	+	+	+	+	$\dashv$		57 58	V			+	+	╉		+-+		107	$\left  \right $	$\vdash$		+		+	+	$\mathbb{H}$	
	9	7	V			1						59	V	V				1		$\square$		109	İ.								
	10 11	V V	V		+	+		-		-	$\vdash$	60 61	√  √			-+	+	+	+	+		110	$\left  - \right $	$\vdash$	+	+		+-	+	$\vdash$	
	12	V	V	$\pm$		+				$\dashv$		62	V						+			112	$\mathbf{T}$	$\vdash$				╈	+	[ ]	
	13	V	V			1	_					63	V	V	$\square$		_	1				113								$\square$	
	14 15	- √	-	+	+	+		$\rightarrow$	_	_		64 65	√   √		$\left  \right $			+	+	$\left  \right $	$\vdash$	114		├	$\rightarrow$	+	+	+		$\left  - \right $	
	16	V	1									66	V									116	<u>t</u>				+		1-		
	17	1										67	V							$\square$		117						T			
	18 19	V			+	+	+	+	+	4	$\vdash$	68 69	√   √		$\vdash$	+	+		-+	+-	-	118	$\left  \right $	-			+	+	+	┢╌┨	
	20	V	V									70	1	V								120						$\uparrow$		$\square$	
	21	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	-	-	Ţ	-	Ŧ	-			71	1		$\square$	Ţ	Ŧ	-	+	$\square$		121		$ -\overline{ }$	-	Ţ	F	-	+	ļП	
	22 23	V	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	+		_	-+	-	+			72 73	V			+	+	+		+	-	122	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-	-+	+	╋	-	╆┯┨	
	24	1	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$									74	V	V								124					╧				
	25 26	1	1		-	_	_		-	_		75	V		$\lfloor - \rfloor$		-	+	-	$\square$		125 126			-	-+-	-+	+	-	$\vdash$	
	20	V	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	+	+	╉	+	+	+	$\dashv$	$\vdash$	76	V V		⊢	+	+	+	- -	+	$\vdash$	126		$\left  \right $	+	┿	+	+	+	┼╌┤	
	28	V	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	1	Ţ	1						78	V	V								128					1	1		口	
	29 30	√ J	V	+	+		_	_		_		79 80				-+	_	-	+	+		129 130	-	-		+	+	+		+	
	31	١	1									81	1	1					<u> </u>			131				╈				$\mathbf{t}$	
	32	V				1	_		T			82		V						П		132						1		$\square$	
	33 34	√   √			+	╉	+	+	-+	$\dashv$	-	83	+	V	┝─┤	-+	+	+	+	+		133	$\vdash$		+	-+-	+	+	+	+	
	35	V	V									85		V								135									
	36	1	1	$\square$	-	_	-	$\neg$	_	7		86		1			T	Ŧ		$\square$	F	136	F	$\square$		-	_	-		$\square$	
	37 38	1	V	+	+	+	+	-+	+	-	-	87 88	+	-	$\mathbb{H}$	-		╉		H	$\vdash$	137	┢		+	+	+		+	$\left  - \right $	
	39						$\pm$					89					1	1				139								$\square$	
	40 41	V		+	+	+	+	+	+	_		90		$\vdash$	$\square$	-	_	+		+		140	$\vdash$		_		+	+		+	
	41	V		+	+	+	+	-+	+	$\neg$		91 92	+	┢	$\left  \right $	+	+	+	+	+		141	$\vdash$		+		+	+-	+	┝─┨	
	43	$\checkmark$	1									93								П		143			1						
	44	1	*	-		-	+	+	+	$\dashv$		94 95				+		+		+-1		144	-	$\vdash$	_		+	+-		┝┤	
	45	V		+		+	-+	+	+	$\dashv$	-	95	+	┢	┝┤	+	+	╉	+	H	<u> </u>	145	+	$\vdash$		+		+-	+	H	
	47	V	V									97						1				147								口	
	48 49	<b>√</b>	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	+	+	+	+		+	-		98 99	+	-	┝╌┤	+		+-	+	+		148	+	$\left  - \right $	+	+		+-	+-	$\left  - \right $	
	50	V	1	+	+	+	+	-+	+	$\neg$		100	+	┢	┝─┨	+	-+	╉	+-	++		149	+		+	+	┽	+-	+-		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20061102



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA
Examiner	Art Unit
Jason R. Kurr	2615

	SEAR	CHED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
381	86	5/24/2006	ЈК
307	9.1,10.1	10/4/2006	JK
340	825.25	10/4/2006	JK
		• •	

ΙΝΤ	ERFERENC	E SEARCI	HED
Class	Subclass	Date	Examine
· · · ·	·		

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)										
	DATE	EXMR								
Searched, car stereo's and interfacing with auxiliary audio devices	5/24/2006	JK								
Searched (digital audio broadcasting) DAB	5/29/2006	JК								
Searched: mp3 players, interfacing, DAB digital audio broadcasts, satellite radio	11/7/2006	JK								

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20061102

<b>1</b> .1	
	IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
<b>FEB 18 10</b> 1 بين Applicant:	Ira M. Marlowe
TETRATE Verial No.:	10/316,961
Filed:	12/11/2002
Title:	AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.

Art Unit: 2615

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## **RESPONSE**

Sir:

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action dated November 14, 2006, on the above-identified application. The time period for response extends to and includes February 14, 2007.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 26 of this response.

02/16/2007 WWDLDGE1 00000050 503571 10316961 01 FC:2201 100.00 DA 02 FC:2202 300.00 DA

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

j.

an after-market audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for exchanging data and channeling audio signals between to the car stereo and from the aftermarket audio device; device, the interface including:

means for <u>receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format</u> <u>incompatible with the after-market audio device</u>, processing <del>and dispatching commands</del> for controlling the after-market audio device from the car stereo in a format <u>the control</u> <u>command into a formatted command</u> compatible with the after-market audio <del>device</del>; <u>device</u>, and transmitting the formatted command to the after-market audio device for <u>execution thereby</u>;

means for <u>receiving data from the after-market audio device in a format</u> <u>incompatible with the car stereo</u>, processing <del>and displaying data from the after market</del> <del>audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format the data into formatted data</del> compatible with the car <del>stereo; and</del> <u>stereo</u>, and transmitting the formatted data to the car <u>stereo for display thereby; and</u>

2

MEI 6169476v.1

means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface.

2. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

3. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

4. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the <u>after-market</u> audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

5. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the <u>after-market</u> audio device and integrating the <u>after-market</u> audio device based upon the device type.

6. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.

7. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

.

.

- 3

8. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

9. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.

10. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.

11. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the <u>formatted</u> data is displayed as a menu on the <u>a</u> display of the car stereo.

12. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel.

13. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

,

Э

15. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

16. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.

17. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.

18. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.

19. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.

20. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Original) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.

.

3

.

. .

24. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

.

a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources; sources for channeling audio from at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including:

means for <u>receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format</u> <u>incompatible with the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources</u>, processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the <u>plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format the control command</u> <u>into a formatted control command</u> compatible with the <del>audio device;</del> <u>at least one of the</u> <u>plurality of auxiliary input sources</u>, and transmitting the formatted control command to the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources for execution thereby;

means for <u>receiving data from the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input</u> <u>sources in a format incompatible with the car stereo</u>, processing <del>and displaying data from</del> the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format the data into formatted data compatible with the car <del>stereo; and</del> <u>stereo</u>, and transmitting the formatted data to the car <u>stereo for display thereby; and</u>

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the car stereo.

26. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device <u>at least one of</u> <u>the plurality of auxiliary input sources</u> comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

27. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the audio device at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the audio device at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

MEI 6169476v.1

. .

.

.

t

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating an after-market device with a car stereo comprising:

connecting an interface to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface;

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface; interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device;

processing the control commands into a format formatted control commands compatible with the after-market device and dispatching processed the formatted control commands to the after-market device;

receiving data in a format incompatible with the car stereo and audio from the aftermarket device at the interface;

processing the data into a second format formatted data compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed formatted data to the car stereo;

displaying the processed formatted data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo.

8

ME1 6169476v.1

e •

•

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying processed formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

.

. .

•

38. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the aftermarket device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

39. (Cancelled)

а <u>а</u>

.

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a storage area remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for <del>electrically</del> communicating and physically mating with the portable device; <del>and</del>

a data port disposed in electrical communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the portable device with the car stereo: stereo; and

MEI 6169476v.1

an interface connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, processing control commands generated by the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable device into formatted control commands compatible with the portable device, and dispatching the formatted control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

43. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or <u>Universal Serial Bus (USB)</u> port.

45. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding the portable <del>audio</del> device.

46. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

ME1 6169476v.1

.

.

.

.

47. (Currently Amended) A method of integrating an after-market device with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising:

connecting the after-market device to an interface;

connecting the interface to a car stereo;

• •

•

•

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

if the car stereo is an after-market car stereo, generating and transmitting a <u>device</u> presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external <del>signals; and</del> <u>signals, the device presence signal based upon the car stereo;</u>

selectively channeling data and audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface. interface.

48. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface. interface in a format incompatible with the aftermarket device.

49. (Original) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

51. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

.

•

.

.

55. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

.

.

a portable MP3 player external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 <del>player;</del> player, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the MP3 player, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the MP3 player, and transmitting the formatted control command to the MP3 player for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.

56. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

57. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

58. (Cancelled)

. .

.

14

59. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 58, 55, wherein the interface further comprising includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing and displaying data from the portable MP3 player on a display of the car stereo in a format the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo. stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

60. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

61. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

62. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

63. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

. .

.

•

an satellite radio receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio receiver; receiver; the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the satellite radio receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the satellite radio receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the satellite radio receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

64. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

65. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

66. (Cancelled)

· ·

.

67. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 66, 63, wherein the interface further comprising includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing and displaying data from the satellite radio receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo. stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

68. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

69. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

70. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the date data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

71. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

72. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

• •

.

.

a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver; receiver, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the digital audio broadcast receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.

73. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

74. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

75. (Cancelled)

.

76. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 75, 72, wherein the interface further comprising includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing and displaying data from the digital audio broadcast receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format the incompatible data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo. stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

77. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

78. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

79. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

80. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

81. (Currently Amended) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a car stereo;

• •

.

.

a video device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the video device; device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting video information from the video device to the car stereo.

82. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo.

83. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

• •

.

a portable audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device; device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable audio device, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the portable audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the portable audio device for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

84. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player.

85. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable MP3 player.

86. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable satellite receiver.

87. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

88. (New) The apparatus of Claim 1, further comprising a bus connection established between the after-market audio device and the interface.

89. (New) The apparatus of Claim 88, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

90. (New) The apparatus of Claim 24, further comprising a bus connection established between the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources and the interface.

91. (New) The apparatus of Claim 90, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

92. (New) The apparatus of Claim 55, further comprising a bus connection established between the MP3 player and the interface.

.

93. (New) The apparatus of Claim 92, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

94. (New) The apparatus of Claim 63, further comprising a bus connection established between the satellite radio receiver and the interface.

95. (New) The apparatus of Claim 94, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

96. (New) The apparatus of Claim 72, further comprising a bus connection established between the digital audio broadcast receiver and the interface.

97. (New) The apparatus of Claim 96, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

98. (New) The apparatus of Claim 81, further comprising a bus connection established between the video device and the interface.

99. (New) The apparatus of Claim 98, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

100. (New) The apparatus of Claim 83, further comprising a bus connection established between the portable audio device and the interface.

ME1 6169476v.1

4

.

101. (New) The apparatus of Claim 100, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

102. (New) The apparatus of Claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the video device, processing the control signal into a formatted control signal compatible with the video device, and transmitting the formatted control signal to the video device for execution thereby.

103. (New) The apparatus of Claim 102, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving data from the video device incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereon.

104. (New) An audio device integration system, comprising:

a car stereo;

. .

.

. 6

a line-level audio source external to the car stereo; and

an interface connected between the car stereo and the line level audio source, the interface including:

means for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the line-level audio source to the car

stereo.

•

•

•

.

### **REMARKS**

Applicant submits this response to the outstanding Office Action on the above-identified application. Applicant has amended the application, as set forth herein, and respectfully submits that the application, as amended, is in condition for allowance.

Applicant has amended Claims 1, 4-5, 11, 24, 26-27, 30, 35-37, 42, 44-45, 47-48, 51, 55, 59, 63, 67, 70-72, 76, 81, and 83 to further define Applicant's claimed invention, cancelled Claims 58, 66, and 75, and added new Claims 88-104.

Applicant's claimed invention relates generally to an audio device integration system for integrating one or more after-market audio devices external to a car stereo (and, normally, not compatible with the car stereo), such as an MP3 player, a satellite radio receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or one or more auxiliary input sources, for use with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo system. The invention allows an external device which is ordinarily incompatible with an OEM or after-market car stereo system to be integrated therewith, such that the OEM or after-market car stereo system can be used to control the external device, and audio and/or video from the external device can be channeled to the car stereo. Integration is achieved by the interface of the present invention by receiving an incompatible control command from the car stereo, processing the incompatible control command into a formatted control command to the external device for execution thereby. Additionally, incompatible data from the external device, such as track number, time, song name, artist name, video information, and other data, is received by the interface of the present invention, processed into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby. As a result, external devices which are ordinarily alien to and inoperable with an existing car stereo system can be integrated for use with such systems, while remote command and control capabilities (e.g., using the controls of the car stereo system) are provided.

Applicant submits that the pending claims, as amended herein, are patentable over the references cited in the Office Action, taken alone or in combination. Specifically, Applicant submits that the pending claims are patentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,163,079 to <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,653,948 to <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,993,615 to <u>Falcon</u>, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0085730 to <u>Holland</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,591,085 to <u>Grady</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,346,917 to <u>Fuchs</u>, et al., and U.S. Patent No. 6,374,177 to <u>Lee</u>, et al., taken alone or in any combination.

<u>Miyażaki, et al.</u> discloses a user-operable system for a vehicle which includes a central control unit and one or more detachable units which can be connected to one or more connectors positioned at various locations in the vehicle. In the first embodiment, the central control unit comprises an audio control unit, and the detachable unit includes a disk changer, a switch unit, and a multiplex control unit. In the second embodiment, the central control unit comprises a car navigation control unit, and the detachable unit includes a disk changer, a switch unit, and a liquid crystal screen and an associated switch and speaker, wherein the disk changer uploads map data to the car navigation control unit. In the third embodiment, the central control unit

includes an air conditioner control unit and the detachable unit includes a switch unit for controlling an air conditioner.

Kunimatsu, et al. discloses a vehicle-mounted display system for allowing operation of a plurality of screens with many functions. The invention allows a user to select a screen from a plurality of screens, and the screen is displayed across the entire surface of the display panel, along with an operation menu which is superimposed over the selected screen.

<u>Falcon</u> discloses a portable computing device which is operable with an appliance, such as a car stereo. The car stereo includes a docking portion which receives the portable computing device. The portable computing device functions as a display for the car stereo, and allows a user to control the car stereo. The portable computing device includes a configuration module which identifies the type of appliance to which the portable computing device is connected. The appliance includes a type module which sends a data packet to the portable computing device. The data packet is utilized by the configuration module to determine the type of the appliance.

<u>Holland</u> discloses a briefcase with an integrated loudspeaker system. The briefcase can store an electronic device. The loudspeaker system includes an amplifier which can be connected to the electronic device.

ME1 6169476v.1

.

28

<u>Grady</u> discloses an FM transmitter and power supply / charging station for an MP3 player. The FM transmitter transmits audio from the MP3 player to a nearby FM receiver. A docking cavity is provided in the station for receiving the MP3 player.

Fuchs, et al. discloses a method for installing an antenna system external to a vehicle.

Lee, et al. discloses a method and apparatus for providing navigational services in a wireless communication device. The apparatus includes an Internet radio which can be installed in a vehicle. The radio includes an interactive display panel and a communications device, such as a multi-band receiver, a GPS receiver, an infrared (IrDA) receiver, or a gateway receiver, for allowing the radio to obtain data from an external network. Navigational services can be provided to the user, and navigational updates can be obtained using the communications device. Geographic advertising and other content can be provided to the user.

As mentioned above, an important feature of the present invention is the ability to integrate an external audio or video device, which is *normally incompatible* with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo, for use with the car stereo. Applicant submits that none of the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest an interface connected between a car stereo and external device (such as an after-market audio device, one or more auxiliary input sources, a portable MP3 player, a satellite receiver, a digital audio broadcast receiver, a video device, or a portable audio device), wherein the interface includes **means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible** with the external device, **processing the control command into a formatted command compatible** with the external device, and transmitting the formatted command to the external device for execution thereby, as set forth in amended independent Claims 1, 24, 55, 63, 72, and 83.

<u>Miyazaki</u>, the primary reference, is entirely unconcerned with an interface connectable between a car stereo and an external audio or video device (such as a portable audio or vide device) which receives control commands from the car stereo incompatible with the external audio or video device, processes same into formatted commands compatible with the external audio or video device, and transmits same to the external device for prosecution thereby. Rather, <u>Miyazaki</u> only discloses customized, detachable units which are connectable at one or more locations in a vehicle and which are remotely controllable. The system of <u>Miyazaki</u> is entirely unconcerned with allowing an external audio or video device, which is normally incompatible with a car stereo, to operate with a car stereo.

Moreover, col. 4, lines 51-67 and col. 5, lines 1-4 of <u>Miyazaki</u>, which were cited in the Office Action with regard to processing and dispatching compatible commands to the external audio or video device, fail whatsoever to disclose the features of the amended claims of receiving an incompatible control command from a car stereo, processing same into a formatted control command compatible with the external audio or video device, and transmitting same to the external device for execution thereby. Rather, the quoted excerpt only discloses that the audio switch unit of <u>Miyazaki</u> can send a multiplexed signal to one or more detachable units for remotely controlling such units. However, *these signals are custom-generated by a dedicated audio control unit*. No disclosure is provided relating to the processing of <u>incompatible</u> control commands from a car stereo into compatible, formatted control commands that can be executed

30

by the external device. Indeed, <u>Miyazaki</u> is wholly unconcerned with integrating normally incompatible audio and video devices for use with a car stereo system.

None of the remaining references cited in the Office Action, taken alone or in combination, cure the foregoing deficiencies of Miyazaki. Kunimatsu, et al. is entirely unrelated to an interface which processes incompatible control commands issued at a car stereo into formatted control commands which are compatible with and are executable by an external audio or video device. Rather, Kunimatsu, et al. merely discloses a vehicle display system having a plurality of display screens and an associated operation menu. Falcon discloses a portable computing device which is operable with an appliance, such as a car stereo. However, the appliance is customized for operation with the portable computing device. No disclosure is provided relating to processing incompatible control commands issued from a car stereo into formatted control commands that are compatible with an external audio or video device. Holland fails whatsoever to disclose an interface connected between a car stereo and an external audio or video device which processes incompatible control commands into formatted control commands compatible with the external device. Grady, Fuchs, et al., and Lee, et al., are similarly deficient, as neither reference discloses an interface connected between a car stereo and an external audio or video device for processing incompatible control commands into formatted control commands compatible with the external device.

Accordingly, Applicant submits that amended independent Claims 1, 24, 55, 63, 72 and 83 are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination. Claims 2-13, 15-23, 25-29, 56-57, 59-62, 64-65, 67-71, 73-74, 76-80, and 84-101, which depend from amended

4 +

independent Claims 1, 24, 55, 63, 72, and 83 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are likewise patentable.

For similar reasons, Applicant submits that amended independent Claim 30 is patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination. Claim 30, as amended, recites a method for integrating an after-market device for use with a car stereo, including the steps of: receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device, processing the control commands into formatted control commands compatible with the after-market device, and dispatching the formatted control commands to the after-market interface. Claim 30 also recites the steps of receiving data incompatible with the car stereo and audio from the after-market device at the interface, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and dispatching the audio and formatted data to the car stereo. As discussed above, none of the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest processing incompatible control commands from a car stereo into formatted control commands which are compatible with an after-market audio or video device for execution thereby. Moreover, none of the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest processing incompatible data from an after-market device (such as track number, song title, artist name, etc.) into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for execution thereby. Accordingly, Applicant submits that independent Claim 30 and Claims 31-38 and 40-41, which depend from Claim 30 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

ŧ

....

32

Applicant also submits that independent Claim 42, as amended herein, is patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination. Claim 42, as amended, recites an apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo, which includes a storage area remote from a car stereo for storing a portable device, a docking portion within the storage area ..., a data port in electrical communication with the docking portion..., and an interface connected to the data port and to the car stereo, wherein the interface processes control commands generated by the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable device into formatted control commands compatible with the portable device, and dispatches the formatted control commands to the portable device for execution thereby. As discussed above, none of the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggests an interface which includes the ability to process incompatible control commands from a car stereo into compatible control commands which can be executed by a portable device. As such, Applicant submits that independent Claim 42 and Claims 43-46, which depend from amended independent Claim 42 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

Applicant submits that independent Claim 47, as amended herein, is patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, Claim 47, as amended, recites a method for integrating an after-market device with an OEM or after-market car stereo, which includes the steps of determining whether a car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo, and generating a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals, **the device presence signal based on the car stereo**.... The Office Action cites col. 4, lines 25-42 of <u>Falcon</u> as disclosing the claimed feature of determining

4.6

whether a car stereo is an OEM or an after-market car stereo. However, this excerpt only discloses that the configuration module 144 of the portable computing device of <u>Falcon</u> can identify a type of appliance to which the device is attached. It fails to disclose that the portable computing device can discriminate between an OEM or an after-market car stereo. Moreover, neither <u>Falcon</u> nor any of the other cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest generating a device presence signal which is based on the car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that independent Claim 47 and Claims 48-54, which depend from Claim 47 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

Applicant respectfully traverses the rejection of independent Claim 81 as being obvious over <u>Miyazaki</u> over <u>Kunimatsu, et al</u>. First, neither <u>Miyazaki</u> nor <u>Kunimatsu, et al</u>., taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest an interface connected between a car stereo and an external video device. <u>Miyazaki</u>, discussed earlier, merely discloses a car navigational unit and an external disk changer. No disclosure is provided of an interface connected between a car stereo and an external video device. <u>Kunimatsu, et al</u>. fails to cure the deficiencies of <u>Miyazaki</u>. <u>Kunimatsu, et al</u>. merely disclose a display system in a car which includes multiple display screens and an operation menu. No disclosure of an interface connected between a car stereo and a video device is provided. Moreover, neither reference discloses means for generating and transmitting a device presence signal for maintaining a car stereo in an operational state. As such, Applicant submits that independent Claim 81 and Claims 82 and 102-103, which depend from Claim 81 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are patentable. Applicant notes that new dependent Claims 102 and 103 further define the interface of Claim 81, and recite features

...

34

directed to processing incompatible control commands issued at the car stereo into formatted commands compatible with the video device, as well as processing incompatible data from the video device into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, for display thereon. Accordingly, these claims are also patentable for the reasons stated above.

Applicant notes that new dependent Claims 88-101 recite bus connections established between the interface of the present invention and an external device, including Universal Serial Bus (USB). New independent Claim 104 is directed to an audio device integration system including a car stereo, a line-level audio device external to the car stereo, and in interface connected between the car stereo and the line-level audio device, wherein the interface includes means for transmitting audio from the line-level audio source to the car stereo and means for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in in an operational state. Applicant submits that none of the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest such features.

Applicant also notes that none of the references cited in the most recent Office Action in Applicant's co-pending application Serial No. 10/732,909, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest Applicant's claimed invention as amended herein. None of the cited references in the co-pending application teach or suggest an interface which receives incompatible control commands from a car stereo system, processes same into a formatted command compatible with an external audio or video device, and transmits same to the external device for execution thereby, as set forth in Claims 1-13, 15-23, 24-29, 55-57, 59-62, 63-65, 67-71, 72-74, 76-80, and 83-101. Additionally, none of the cited references in the co-pending application, taken alone or

35

in any combination, teach or suggest the features of Claims 30-38 and 40-41; 42-46 and 47-54; 81-82; and 102-104, as summarized above.

All issues raised in the Office Action are believed to have been addressed. Claims 1, 4-5, 11, 24, 26-27, 30, 35-37, 42, 44-45, 47-48, 51, 55, 59, 63, 67, 70-72, 76, 81, and 83 were amended, Claims 58, 66, and 75 were cancelled, and Claims 88-104 were added. No new matter is believed to have been added. Claims 1-13, 15-38, 40-57, 59-65, 67-74, and 76-104 are pending and are in condition for allowance. Reexamination is requested and favorable action solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

2/14/07 Date:

....

Wf

Michael R. Friscia Reg. No. 33,884 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102-4056 Tel.: 973-639-8493 Fax.: 973-297-6627

FW

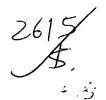
Customer No. 27614

Kurr, J.

2615

Examiner:

Art Unit:



#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

**Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents** P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Title:



Our file: 99879-00005 Ira Marlowe Applicant: 10/316,961 Serial No.: Filing Date: 12/11/2002 Audio Device Integration System

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. Response to Office Action
- 2. Amendment Transmittal Letter (Small Entity)
- Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement 3.
- Form PTO/SB/08A (1 Page) 4.
- 5. Form PTO/SB08B (1 Page)
- Copies of Three (3) Non-patent References Cited in Form PTO/SB08B 6.
- 7. Transmittal Sheet
- Postcard Receipt 8.

## **CONDITIONAL PETITION**

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account No. 503571. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted, abl R Friseia Registration No. 33,884 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102

Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

#### CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, First Class Mail, postage prepaid, to Mail Stop Amendment, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on\_2-14-07\_.

Josephine Lobello

ME1 5217346v.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0370

AMENDMENT TRANSMITTAL LETTER (Small Entity) Applicant(s): Ira Marlowe						1	cket No. 79-00005		
Application No.	oplication No. Filing Date Examiner Customer No. Group Art Unit Confirmation No								
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, Jason Richa	rd	27614		2615	4879		
FEB 16 2007									
Transmitted here	COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS: Transmitted herewith is an amendment in the above-identified application.								
	claims small entity state	mitted as shown below	•						
		CLAIMS AS AM		)					
	CLAIMS REMAINING	HIGHEST #	NUMB	ER EXTRA		RATE	ADDITIONAL		
	AFTER AMENDMENT	PREV. PAID FOR	CLAIMS	PRESENT			FEE		
TOTAL CLAIMS	99 -	87 =		12	x	\$25.00	\$300.00		
INDEP. CLAIMS	11 -	10 =		1	x	\$100.00	\$100.00		
Multiple Depende	nt Claims (check if app	licable)					\$0.00		
		TOTAL ADDITIONAL	EE FO	R THIS AM	END	OMENT	\$400.00		
<ul> <li>Please ch</li> <li>A check in</li> <li>The Direct communities</li> <li>Any</li> <li>Any</li> <li>Any</li> <li>Payment b</li> <li>WARNING</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>No additional fee is required for amendment.</li> <li>Please charge Deposit Account No. 503571 in the amount of \$400.00</li> <li>A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed.</li> <li>The Director is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 503571</li> </ul>								
Michael R. Frisci Reg. No. 33,884 McCarter & Eng Four Gateway Co 100 Mulberry Str Newark, NJ 0710 Tel.: 973-639-849 CC:	lish, LLP enter eet 2-4056	·	United mail in Box 14	States Postal an envelope a 50, Alexandria, 1 - / 4/ - 0 (Date) (Date) Signature	Ser ddre VA 7 of F Jo	vice with sufficient	BILLE spondence		

P11SMALL/REV10

TRANSMITTA		TION DISCLOSURE STA R 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))	ATEMENT		cket No. 79-00005				
In Re Application Of	ː Ira Marlowe								
Application No. Filing Date Examiner Customer No. Group Art Unit Confirmation									
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, Jason Richard	27614	2615	4879				
FEB 16 2007 B		Address to: Commissioner for Paten P.O. Box 1450							
		Alexandria, VA 22313-14 37 CFR 1.97(b)	50						
three mont application	hs of the date of en ; before the mailing o	than a continued prosecution try of the national stage as set of a first Office Action on the m st for continued examination u	t forth in 37 CF erits, or before	R 1.491 in an in the mailing of a	iternational				
		37 CFR 1.97(c)							
CFR 1.97(I Final Actio	b), provided that the n under 37 CFR 1	tement submitted herewith is Information Disclosure States 113, a Notice of Allowance the application, and is accomp	ment is filed be under 37 CFF	efore the mailing R 1.311, or an <i>i</i>	date of a				
$\Box$ the s	statement specified in	n 37 CFR 1.97(e);							
		OR							
🖄 the f	ee set forth in 37 CF	R 1.17(p).							
5/2007 MWOLDGE1 000000 ::1806 180.00 E									
					P10A/REV06				

TRANSMITTA	L OF INFORMA (Under 37 CFI	<b>R</b> 1.97(b) or 1.97(		ALEMIEN I		cket No. 79-00005				
In Re Application of	f: Ira Marlowe									
Application No.	Filing Date	Examine	r	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.				
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, Jason Ri	chard	27614	2615	4879				
FEB 16 2007 W	ce Integration System		ent of Fee ts to pay the f	ee set forth in 37	CFR 1.17(p))					
<ul> <li>☑ The Director as describe</li> <li>☑ Chan be</li> <li>☑ Chan be</li> <li>☑ Payment by</li> <li>WARNING:</li> </ul>	as described below.          Image: Second									
I certify that this account is bein	ate of Transmission by document and authorizating facsimile transmitted emark Office (Fa	ion to charge deposit	I hereby o with the U as first "Commiss	certify that this con inited States Posta class mail in	ing by First Class rrespondence is bei al Service with suffi an envelope ac P.O. Box 1450, Ale on	ing deposited cient postage ddressed to				
(Date)	Signature			<u>4 - C 7</u> (Date) Josephi	ne LoBello son Mailing Correspo	ondence				
Typed or F	Printed Name of Person Sign	ning Certificate		on entred Name	of Person Mailing C	ertificate				
Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate       Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Certificate         *This certificate may only be used if paying by deposit account.       Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Certificate         Signature       Dated:       Z										
Michael R. Friscia Registration No. 33, McCarter & English Four Gateway Cent 100 Mulberry Stree Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-8493 Fax: (973) 297-6627 CC:	h, LLP er t									

P10A/REV06

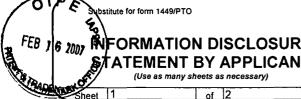
.

#### PTO/SB/08A (09-06)

Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to re			

2



; `

	Col	nplete if Known	
	Application Number	10/316,961	
E	Filing Date	December 11, 2002	
	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
T	Art Unit	2615	
	Examiner Name	Jason Richard Kurr	
	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005	

			U. S. PATEN	TDOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Document Number Number-Kind Code <sup>2 (# known)</sup>	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	<sup>US-</sup> 6,648,661	11/18/2003	Byrne, et al.	
	ļ	0,040,001			
	2	<sup>US-</sup> 2004/0091123 A1	05/13/2004	Stark, et al.	
	3	<sup>US-</sup> 2002/0180767 A1	12/05/2002	Northway, et al.	
		US-			
		US-	-		
		US-			
	1	US-			
	-	US-			
		US-			
		US-	<u></u>		
	1	US-			
	<u> </u>	US-			
		US-			
		US-	[	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		US-			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		US-			
	1	US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS										
Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages						
	Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4</sup> -Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY		Or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>					
	·									

Examiner	Date	1
Signature	Considered	[

"EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. <sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>1</sup> And of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

#### PTO/SB/08B (09-06)

Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Unice, U.S. Department of COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid QMB control number.

Substitut	Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known			
			Application Number	10/316,961				
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	December 11, 2002			
STA	TEMENT B	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe			
		ate ae 8	and a stand	Art Unit	2615			
(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Jason Richard Kurr			
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005			

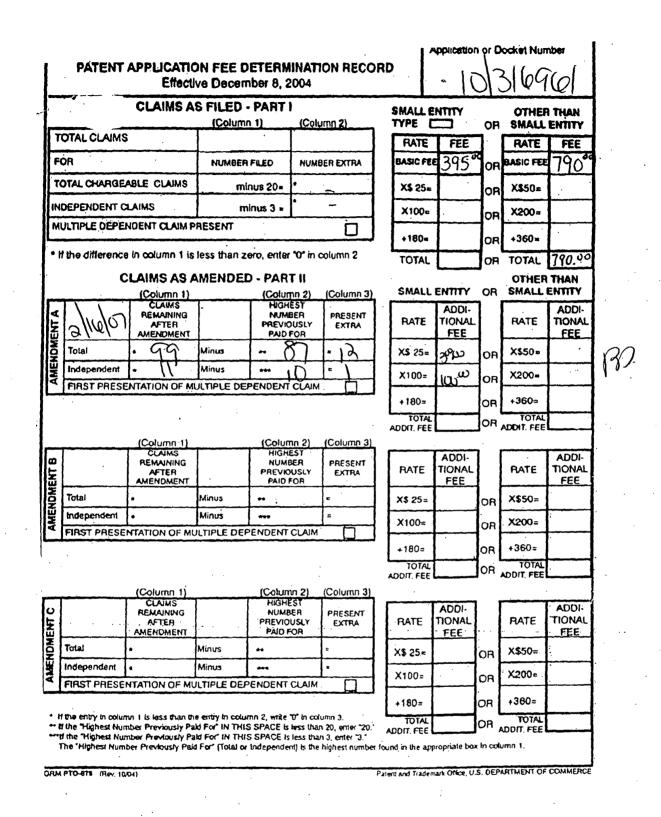
		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>2</sup>
	4	"Blitz Safe Offers XM Cables for Radios," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA190041.html?text=blitz+safe (2 pages)	
	5	"Integration Products May Impact Satellite Radio," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA 200541.html?text=blitz+safe (3 pages)	
	6	"OEM Integration Poised for Strong Growth," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA 200523.html?text=blitz+safe (3 pages)	

Examiner		Date	
Signature	Í	Considered	

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.



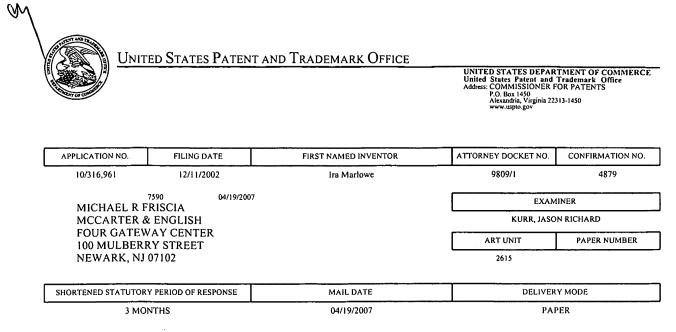
Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0376

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S10 7	1	"6648661".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 18:10
S10 8	0	2004/0091123	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 18:11
S10 9	1	"20040091123"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 18:12
S11 0	2	"20020180767"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:17
<sup>-</sup> S11 1	384	(apple machintosh).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:18
S11 2	2370	(apple machintosh).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:21
S11 3	1	S111 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:18
S11 4	5	(car near stereo) same (integrate communicate) same (peripheral auxiliary (after near market))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:27
S11 5	703	(marlowe marlow).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:28
S11 6	5	((marlowe marlow) with ira).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:35
S11 7	13	(car near stereo) same (connect\$3 dock\$3 attach\$3) same (mp3 near player)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:50
S11 8	2481	307/10.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:50
S11 9	235	S118 and audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:50
S12 0	168	S119 and ((@ad @rlad)<="20021211")	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:51
S12 1	10	S120 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:51

# **EAST Search History**

4/12/2007 8:22:26 PM C:\Documents and Settings\jkurr\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10316961.wsp Page 1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0377



## Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire 6 MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0378

,

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Jason R. Kurr	2615
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply		
<ul> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>		
Status		
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>16 February 2007</u> .		
2a)⊠ This action is FINAL. 2b)□ This action is non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is		
closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.		
Disposition of Claims		
4) Claim(s) <u>1-13,15-38,40-57,59-65,67-74 and 76-104</u> is/are pending in the application.		
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.		
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-13, 15-38, 40-57, 59-65, 67-74 and 76-104</u> is/are rejected.		
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.		
Application Papers		
9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.		
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.		
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).		
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).		
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).		
a) All_b) Some * c) None of:		
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.		
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No.		
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage		
application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.		
Attachment(s)		
1) X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) 🗌 Interview Summa	
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s)/Mail 5) 🗌 Notice of Informa	
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>2/16/07</u> .	6) 🗌 Other:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Office A	ction Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20070411

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

Claims 14, 39, 58, 66 and 75 have been cancelled and thus will not be further

considered by the Examiner.

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that

form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claim 104 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079).

With respect to claim 104, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); a line-level audio source (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; and an interface (fig.1,2 #38) connected between the car stereo and the line level audio source, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-57); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the line-level audio source to the car stereo.

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-4,6,10-13,15-26,28-30,34-38,40-41,82,88-89,90-91 and 102-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 1, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); an after-market audio device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1,2 #38,) connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for channeling audio signals to the car stereo from the after-market audio device (col.2 ln.5-16), the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2, #42) for receiving data from the after-market audio device, processing the data, and transmitting the data to the car

stereo (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface (col.4 In.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig. 1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form, which allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data from the after-market device includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection

instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.5166). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 2, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 In.12-36).

With respect to claim 3, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control

system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 4, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 6, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals (col.4 In.54-66).

With respect to claim 10, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information (col.5 ln.24-31).

Page 6

With respect to claim 11, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo. It is implied that the system of Miyazaki includes a screen to display the navigation information, however it is not disclosed wherein this information is provided as a menu.

Kunimatsu discloses a combined navigation/audio system that displays a menu of data (fig.3B).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. This would provide a menu of options for a user to select.

The motivation for providing the data in the form of a menu, as does Kunimatsu, would have been to simplify the controls of the system of Miyazaki, by providing an easily viewable set of options.

With respect to claim 12, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel. Miyazaki discloses wherein the navigation unit (fig.4 #28,40B) comprises a graphic panel (fig.4 #47).

Kunimatsu discloses a vehicle mounted display system (fig.1 #12) that is integrated with a navigation unit (fig.1 #14) and an audio system (fig.1 #18), wherein the system includes a graphic panel (fig.1 #20).

Page 7

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. It is well known in the art that touch-screen panels are commonly found in vehicles for the purpose of controlling and displaying both navigation and audio information, as evidenced by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for using a combined unit would have been to supply a system with one set of controls, which would ultimately simplify the operation of the system. Also, a system with one display and one set of controls (being the touch-screen display) would greatly reduce the required area of mounting space, hence allowing the system to be implemented in smaller vehicles.

With respect to claim 13, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

With respect to claim 15, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface (col.4 ln.63-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 16, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 17, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. These keys are known to be associated with a disk number that corresponds to a disk in the changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys with disk numbers for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 18, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a track number of a CD in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 19, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 20, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access

the disk changer.

With respect to claim 21, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 20, however does not disclose expressly wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 22, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface (fig.1 #38) connected to (fig.1 "Ls,Lb") the first interface (fig.1 #38) for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

With respect to claim 23, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo (col.6 ln.28-32).

With respect to claim 24, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); a plurality of auxiliary input sources (fig.2 #40A, fig.4 #40B); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources (col.2 ln.5-16) for channeling audio from at least

one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31); and means (fig.2, #42) for receiving data from the after-market audio device, processing the data, and transmitting the data to the car stereo (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo (col.4 In.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 25, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means such as buttons to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 26, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

With respect to claim 28, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been

obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence to switch the interface into an auxiliary input mode, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 29, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 30, Miyazaki discloses a method for integrating an aftermarket device (fig.2 #40A) with a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 In.6-7) comprising: connecting an interface (fig.1 #38) to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source (fig.1 #38) to the interface (col.2 In.5-16); receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface; processing the control commands and dispatching processed control commands to the after-market device; receiving data and audio from the after-market device at the interface; processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and

processed data to the car stereo (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-4), and playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo (fig.3 #30).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the system displays processed data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 34, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 35, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel (fig.4 #47).

With respect to claim 36, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1).

With respect to claim 37, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1, fig.3A).

With respect to claim 38, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer (fig.3 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

With respect to claim 40, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to select an audio tracks and disks in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to send a selection command to the interface when an auxiliary unit such as a disk changer is connected. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to

play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 41, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 40 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 In.56-62).

With respect to claim 82, Miyazaki discloses the device of claim 81 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1 #44).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claims 88-91, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claims 1 and 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 102, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control signal from the car stereo, processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 103, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a data from the auxiliary device (Kunimatsu's video device, see claim 81), processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 5,7-9,27,31-33 and 52-54 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

Page 24

With respect to claim 5, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the after-market audio device and integrating the after-market audio device based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type (col.4 In.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 7-9, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "song title and artist information", "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track

and time information" (col.8 In.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 In.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 In.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 27, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a device type of the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and automatically integrating the device with the car stereo based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 31-33, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "MP3 song, title, track, and time information", "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "MP3 song, title, track, and time information" (col.8 ln.20-30), "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information" (col.6 ln.41-47, col.8 ln.18-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle,

hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 52, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 51, however does not disclose expressly further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays the formatted data to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 53, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data

comprises; channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the auxiliary device.

With respect to claim 54, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.41-44).

Claims 42,45,83-84 and 100-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 42, Miyazaki discloses an apparatus for docking a portable device (fig.2 #40A) for integration with a car stereo comprising: a storage area (fig.7

#50, col.2 ln.29-42) remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device; a docking portion (fig.2 #4C) within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the portable device; a data port (fig.1 "Ls") in communication with the docking portion (fig.2 #4C), the data port connectable with a device (fig.2 #42) for integrating the portable device with the car stereo; and an interface (fig.2 #38) connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, processing control commands generated by the car stereo, and dispatching the commands to the portable device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 45, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion (fig.14 #17) and a bottom portion (fig.14 #50) defining a sleeve (fig.14 #41) for holding the portable device.

With respect to claim 83, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); a portable audio device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-66); means for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 84, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player (fig.2 #44).

With respect to claims 100 and 101, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the portable audio device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claim 47 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 47, Miyazaki discloses a method of integrating an aftermarket device (fig.2 #40A) with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or aftermarket car stereo (fig.1 #32) comprising: connecting the after-market device to an interface (fig.1 #38); connecting the interface to a car stereo; generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals (col.4 ln.54-57), the device presences signal based upon the car stereo; channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the method determines whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

Falcon discloses a method of interfacing an after-market device (fig.4 #102) with a car stereo (fig.4 #200), wherein the method includes determining the type of the car stereo (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the method of Falcon to determine the type of car stereo used in the invention of Miyazaki, whether it be an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

The motivation for doing so would have been to supply the auxiliary devices of Miyazaki with information pertaining to the capabilities of the currently installed control unit. This would ultimately allow the system to take advantage of any options provided in an after-market device not consistent with OEM devices, or vice versa.

Claims 55-57,85 and 92-93 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 55, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 In.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 56, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 In.12-36).

With respect to claim 57, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 85, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 In.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 92 and 93, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 63-65,86 and 94-95 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 63, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control

command to the auxiliary device (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 In.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 64, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 In.12-36).

With respect to claim 65, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 86, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable device is a portable satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a portable satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 In.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 94 and 95, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 72-74,87 and 96-97 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 72, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command and transmitting the signal to the auxiliary device a command to the auxiliary stereo.

device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 In.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claim 73, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 In.12-36).

With respect to claim 74, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 87, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claims 96 and 97, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 81 and 98-99 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 81, Miyazaki discloses a device for information for use with a car stereo, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device

presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo

in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting

information from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a video device, however does teach a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) and a video system (fig.1 #44,50,52) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio, and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. It would also have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the video system disclosed by Kunimatsu in the system of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66. This would also provide a user with the option to view television broadcasts.

With respect to claims 98 and 99, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the video device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 43 and 46 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Holland (US 2002/0085730 A1).

With respect to claim 43, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member (fig.14 #17), bottom member (fig.14 #50). Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the top member and the bottom member are interconnected at an edge by a hinge.

Holland discloses an apparatus for docking with a portable device further comprising a hinge (pg.1 [0009]) for connecting a top member (fig.2 #5) and a bottom member (fig.2 #3) at an edge.

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the hinge of Holland to connect the top and bottom portions of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a closable lid to the protective case (Miyazaki: fig.14 #50). This would provide a case that does not have to slide in and out of a vehicle compartment but rather opens on the hinge, hence allowing for after market installation due to a lack in the need for a manufactured vehicle compartment.

With respect to claim 46, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 43 in view of Holland, further comprising a clasp (Holland: fig.4 #9) for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position (Holland: pg.2 [0024][0025]).

Claims 44 and 48-51 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 44, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

Falcon discloses a car stereo (fig.4 #200) with USB ports (fig.4 #216) for the connection of peripheral devices (col.8 ln.6-7).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the USB ports of Falcon as the data ports of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the system of Miyazaki with a plug and play option that is consistent with USB connections.

With respect to claim 48, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 49, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device. It is implied, that in order for the car stereo and after-market

devices of Miyazaki to interact with each other properly, the control commands must be converted into formats recognizable by each device.

With respect to claim 50, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 In.63-67 col.5 In.1-4).

With respect to claim 51, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, however does not disclose expressly converting data received at the interface from the aftermarket audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 59 and 62 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 59, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 55 as modified by McConnell and Grady, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction; a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as an MP3 player.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 62, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 60-61 rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 60-61, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information (col.8 In.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the MP3 player.

Claims 67 and 71 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 67, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 63 as modified by McConnell and Fuchs, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station

selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a satellite radio receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 71, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control

buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 68-70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 68-70, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the satellite radio receiver.

Claims 76 and 80 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 76, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 72 as modified by McConnell and Lee, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would

ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a digital audio broadcast receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 80, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 77-79 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 77-79, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the digital audio broadcast receiver.

# **Response to Arguments**

Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-13, 15-38, 40-46, 48-57, 59-65, 67-74, 76-80 and 82-104 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

With respect to claims 47 and 81, the Applicant argues that the Miyazaki reference does not teach wherein the system "generates a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals". The Examiner disagrees with this assertion. Miyazaki teaches in column 4

lines 54-67, that when switch unit #43 is operated, a multiplex signal ("device presence signal") containing instruction data is sent to the audio control unit ("car stereo"). Miyazaki continues to teach that this multiplex signal may contain instructions pertaining to an on/off changeover instruction, hence informing the audio control of the present operational state of the detachable unit #40A. It is implied that the audio control unit stays in a responsive state to the multiplex signal, so when an instruction from the multiplex control unit transmits data containing an "on" instruction the audio control unit may respond, or else the audio control unit would never recognize the presence of the detachable unit.

# Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of

the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jason R. Kurr whose telephone number is (571) 272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-7848. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

VIVIAN CHIN SUPERVICUAY PALLAT EXAMINER

PTO/SB/08A (09-06) Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 Irademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE U.S. Patent and To

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of	1 1995, no persons are required to respond to a	collection of information unless it contains a valid O	edmun Iontroo BM

O Substitute for form 1449/PTO	Complete if Known								
4	Application Number	10/316,961							
FEB 1 6 2007 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	December 11, 2002							
B 10 16 2007 MEORIATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe							
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Art Unit	2615							
(Use as many sheets as nocessary)	Examiner Name	Jason Richard Kurr							
Foot 1	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005							

:-

<b></b>			U. S. PATEN	T DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Document Number Number-Kind Code <sup>2 (f known)</sup>	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
JK	1	<sup>US-</sup> 6,648,661	11/18/2003	Byrne, et al.	
JK	2	<sup>US-</sup> 2004/0091123 A1	05/13/2004	Stark, et al.	
JK	3	<sup>US-</sup> 2002/0180767 A1	12/05/2002	Northway, et al.	
		US-	· · ·		
		U\$-			
		US-		1	
		US-			
	-	UŞ-			
		US-	· ·		
		US-		1	
	1	US-	1		
		US-			

			PATENT DOCU	MENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T.
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> "Number <sup>4</sup> "Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)	10100-00-11111		Or Neistan Hydros Appear	Ľ.
						1.1
						-

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	03/07/2007

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw the through citation If not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 'Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 'See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspio.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. 'Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). 'For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. 'Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.36. 'Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

Transtation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individuel case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08B (09-06) Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	der the Paperwork Red	luction A	ct of 1995, no persons a	re required to respond to a collection	of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.
Substit	ute for form 1449/PTO	· .			Complete if Known
[				Application Number	10/316,961
INF	ORMATION	I DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	December 11, 2002
ST/	ATEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(Use as many she			Art Unit	2615
	lose as many suc	,ota 83 II	0+0350/9/	Examiner Name	Jason Richard Kurr
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005

Examiner	Cite	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of	
Initials*	No.1	the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	۲²
JK	4	"Blitz Safe Offers XM Cables for Radios," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA190041.html?text=blitz+safe (2 pages)	
JK	5	"Integration Products May Impact Satellite Radio," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA 200541.html?text=blitz+safe (3 pages)	
JK	6	"OEM Integration Poised for Strong Growth," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA 200523.html?text=blitz+safe (3 pages)	
		· ·	

Examiner	/Jason Kurr/	Date	03/07/2007
Signature		Considered	
ICVANING D. I.			

609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not on is in co

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burder, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer. U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/316,961	Applicant(s)/F Reexaminatio MARLOWE, I	n
· Notice of Kereneues offen	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Jason R. Kurr	2615	Page 1 of 1
U	S. PATENT DOCUMENTS		

# **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-6,608,399 B2	08-2003	McConnell et al.	307/10.1
	в	US-			
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-		·	
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			·
	м	US-			
				FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS	

#### Document Number Date \* Country Name Classification Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY Ν 0 Ρ Q R • s т

### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	
	V	
ĺ		
	w	
	x	· ·

A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

# Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20070411

			In	ide IIII	ex	0	)f (	C/a	air.	ns					_			Ар 10				n/Cc 1	ontr	ol I	No.			R	eex	can	nin	(s)/ atic /E,	on		nt u	inder
																	ſ	Ex												Jni				Τ	_	
			-															Ja	son	R	<u>.</u> K	<u>(urr</u>		<u> </u>				20	61!	5						
	·		1	Re	eje	cte	ed			-		(T	hroi C	ugh ance	nu elle	me ed	era	nl)		N	1	Noi	n-El	ect	ed		A		A	pp	eal					
			=	A	llo	we	d			÷			R	estri	icte	ed				1		Inte	erfe	ren	ce		0		0	oje	cte	d				
•	Clai	m				[	Date	e					С	aim			_		Da	te				] [	Cla	aim				C	ate					
	Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	4/12/07								Final	Original	5/20/06	00/27/0	11///06	4/12/07							Final	Original	4/12/07									•
		1	1	J	1				-	-				51				1		+	┿		-			101	1				-	_	-+	-	$\neg$	
		2	V	V	1		ļ							52		1	1	1		1	‡		1			102	V					_		_		
	$\left  - \right $	3	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	1					-				53 54	_	_	_	1	+	+	╇	+	+-	┥┦		103	V V			_		-+	+	-+		
		5	V	V	1									55		1	V	1		$\bot$	1		1			105	Ė									
	$\left  - \right $	6	1	1	1									56	_	_		1	+		+	+	-	┥╽		106 107		$\square$		_		·	+	$\dashv$	-	
		8	V	V	1									58	1	1	V	-				Ť.		1		108										
	$\mid = \uparrow$	9 10	1	V	1									59 60			_	<u> イ</u> イ	$\square$	_	Ŧ					109 110			_	_		-	-		$\neg$	
		11	Ť	V	V				-					61	_		_	1	+-	╉	╉		+			111			-+		+	-+-	-+	+		
		12	V	V	1					<u> </u>				62				V			1					112			_		_	_				
		13 14	-	<u>√</u> -	√ 		-	-	-	$\vdash$				63 64				1	+-	+	╉		+			113 114					$\rightarrow$	-	-+	-		
		15	V	V	1									65	ľ	1	1	1			1			11		115										
		16 17	V	1	1		_							66 67				1		-	+					116 117			_			_				
		18	V	7	1									68				1	╈	+	+					118	$\vdash$					╉		$\neg$		
		19	V	V	1								<u> </u>	69				1			T					119							_			
		20 21	1	1	1		-		_	-				70	_		<u>v</u> V	1	╋	╋	+		+	$\left\{ \right\}$		120 121		-				-		+		
		22	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	V	1									72	ļ	V	V	1			1					122	Ŀ					1				
		23 24	1	1	1		<u> </u>		_	<u> </u>				73		_		<u>,                                    </u>	+	+	+	_				123 124			_	_	_	+	_		$\neg$	
		25	Ť	7	1		-							75	_		)†	-	+	╋	+	+	-			124			-+			╉	-			
		26	1	V	V						_			76		_	_	1	_		1					126			_							
	$\left  - \right $	27 28	1	V	1		-	⊢	-					77		_	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	1	+	+	+		+	$\left\{ \right\}$		127 128				-	-	-+	+	-+	$\dashv$	
		29	V	V	V									79	1	T	V	1	1	$\pm$	1		1			129			_							
	-	30 31	1		1		$\vdash$						<u> </u>	80 81		V V		1	-		4		-			130 131					_		-	_	$\neg$	
		32		_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>			<del> </del>	$\vdash$			82				V	+	╉	+					132	<u> </u>			_						
		33			1									83	_			1			1					133						_				
	+	34 35		1	< <		-	-	$\vdash$	┣—	$\vdash$			84			_	√ √	+	╧╋	+					134 135		$\square$		-	-	-	-+	+	$\dashv$	
		36	V	V	V									86			V	V		$\perp$	1		1			136										
		37 38		V	1									87 88	_		_	<b>V</b> <b>V</b>	+	+-	+	+	+-			137 138	Ľ		_	_		-	+		$\dashv$	
		39	-		-		$\vdash$			$\vdash$				89		+		V	+		+					139										
		40	1				_							90			_	V		T	1	$\top$				140	L					1	_			
	$\left  - \right $	41 42	1	V	1		$\vdash$				$\left  - \right $			91 92		╇	-	1		╉	+	+-	+			141 142	$\vdash$				-	-	+	-		
		43	1	V	1								<u> </u>	93				1		1						143						_				
	$\left  - \right $	44 45	1	1			$\vdash$			<u> </u>	$\left  - \right $			94 95		+	_	1	+	+	+		+			144 145	<u> </u>		_		_	+	-+	+	$\dashv$	
	$\left  - \right $	45 46			1		$\vdash$		-	<u> </u>	$\vdash$		├	95	_	╉	_	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	+		+		+	ŀ		145							_			
		47	_	_	1			_						97		1	1	V	-	1	1	1.				147						_				
		48 49	V V	1	1	-		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\left  - \right $			98		+	+	V V	+	+-	+	+	+-			148 149	-	$\left  - \right $			-	+	+	-+	$\neg$	
		50	Ì	V	V									100		$\pm$		V	1	1	1		1	1		150	Ľ								_	

• .

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20070411



-

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA
Examiner	Art Unit
Jason R. Kurr	2615

SEARCHED							
Class	Date	Examiner					
381 <sup>.</sup>	86	5/24/2006	JK				
307	9.1,10.1	10/4/2006	јк				
340	825.25	10/4/2006	JK				
307	7 10.1 3/7/2007		JK				
	-						

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED							
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				
			·				
	<u> </u>						

	DATE	EXMR
Searched, car stereo's and interfacing with auxiliary audio devices	5/24/2006	JK
Searched (digital audio broadcasting) DAB	5/29/2006	JK
Searched: mp3 players, interfacing, DAB digital audio broadcasts, satellite adio	11/7/2006	JK
Searched new IDS (2/16/07) and continuation applications	3/7/2007	JK
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
<u> </u>		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20070411

Doc Code: Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application Number 10/316,961 REQUEST FOR Filing Date 12/11/2002 CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) First Named Inventor Ira M. Marlowe TRANSMITTAL Address to: Art Unit 2615 Mail Stop RCE Kurr, Jason R. Examiner Name Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Attorney Docket Number 99879-00005 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application. Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to be submitted to the USPTO ) on page 2. 1 Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114 Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s). a. Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked. i. Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on ii. 🗋 Other b. X Enclosed Amendment/Reply Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) i. 🖂 iii. 🖂 Affidavit(s)/Declaration(s) iv. 🗋 ii. 🔲 Other 2. Miscellaneous a. 
Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of months. (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required) b. 🗋 Other Fees The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed. a. X The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees, any underpayment of fees, or credit any I have enclosed a duplicate copy of this sheet. overpayments to Deposit Account No. 503571 RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e) i.  $\boxtimes$ ii. Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.17) iii. 🖂 Other Fee Set Forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p) for Submission of Information Disclosure Statement b. Check in the amount of \$ enclosed c. D Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed) WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. SIGNATURE OF APPLYCANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED Signature Date June 28, 2007 ark Name (Print / Type) Mark<sup>2</sup>E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48.319 CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mall Stop RCE, Commissioner For Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the date/shown below. Signature **ገ**ም tava Janelle Fava Name (Print / Type) Date June 28, 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the Individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/30 (09-06)

IKAN	ISMITTA		ATION DISCLOSURE ST R 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))	ATEMENT		cket No. 19-00005
in Re Ap	plication O	f: Ira Marlowe				
Applica	ition No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.
10/31	6,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, Jason Richard	27614	2615	4879
Title: A		e Integration System				
			Address to: Commissioner for Pater P.O. Box 1450 Alexandría, VA 22313-1			
			37 CFR 1.97(b)			
	of a natior three mont application	nal application other ths of the date of en ; before the mailing	atement submitted herewith is than a continued prosecution stry of the national stage as se of a first Office Action on the n est for continued examination u	application und t forth in 37 CF nerits, or before	der 37 CFR 1.53 R 1.491 in an in the mailing of a	8(d); within ternational
			37 CFR 1.97(c)			
I	CFR 1.97( Final Actic	b), provided that the on under 37 CFR 1	atement submitted herewith is a Information Disclosure State .113, a Notice of Allowance a the application, and is accom	ment is filed be under 37 CFR	efore the mailing 1.311, or an A	date of a
	🗆 the s	statement specified i	n 37 CFR 1.97(e);			
			OR			
	🛛 the f	ee set forth in 37 CF	R 1.17(p).			

TRANSMITTA	AL OF INFORMA (Under 37 CF)	ATION DISCLO R 1.97(b) or 1.97(		ATEMENT	12	cket No. 79-00005
In Re Application of	f: Ira Marlowe					<u></u>
Application No.	Filing Date	Examine	 er	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, Jason R	ichard	27614	2615	4879
Title: Audio Devic	e Integration System				····	
<ul> <li>☑ The Director</li> <li>as describe</li> <li>☑ Change</li> <li>☑ Creation</li> <li>☑ Creation</li> </ul>	the amount of or is hereby authorize	nplete if Applicant elec is attac ed to charge and cre \$180.00 t.	hed.			
WARNING included of Certifics		s form may becom e credit card inform y Facsimile* ion to charge deposit	It hereby electronic	authorization rtificate of Mail certify that this ically filed with t lemark Office (v 2007 (Date)	on PTO-2038. ing correspondence is the United States I ia EFS-Web) on /A_	being Patent
Typed or P	Signature rinted Name of Person Sign	ning Certificate	Type	Jan	son Mailing Correspo elle Fava of Person Mailing Ce	
*This certific: deposit account Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No.48,3 McCarter & English Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624	ate may only be used int. E. Signature 519 a, LLP er			/28/2007		
Fax: (973) 297-6624 cc:						P10A/REV06

PTO/SB/08B (04-07)

Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
Gubolik			Application Number	10/316,961		
INF	ORMATION	I DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	12/11/2002	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	(Use as many sheets as necessary)			Art Unit	2615	
				Examiner Name	Jason Kurr	
Sheet	1	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005	

Eveniner		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Cite Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.			
	1	GILROY, AMY, "Blitz Safe Bows New SkyLink," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
y	2	GILROY, AMY, "XM Exceeds Forecasts," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
	3	"BlitzSafe News," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031124/body_news031124.html, November 24, 2003	
	4	"XM Satellite Radio Introduces XM Direct," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031117/body_news031117.html, November 17, 2003.	
	5	"Digital Audio Radio," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news052003a/body_news052003a.html, 2003.	
	6	"BlitzSafe Winner of 2003 Autosound Grand Prix Accessories Supplier of the Year," Audiovideo Magazine, March 3, 2003.	
	7	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Landrover 'Freelander 2003'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002b/body_news09002b.html, September 16, 2002.	
	8	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Lexus," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002a/body_news092002a.html, September 14, 2002.	
	9	Pohlmann, et al. "Satellite Radio A to Z," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news072002a/body_news072002a.html, 2002.	
	10	"BlitzSafe Launches XM and Six Interfaces for the 'Mini Cooper'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news062002a/body_news062002a.html, June 25, 2002.	

#### Examiner Signature

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

Date

Considered

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08B (04-07)

Approved for use through 09/30/2007, OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	0.0. Facelland Hadelland Olice, 0.0. DEPARTMENT OF CONIN	10110
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995	i, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control n	umber

Substitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
				Application Number	10/316,961
INF	ORMATION	I DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	12/11/2002
ST	ATEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(Use as many she	efs as n	ecessary)	Art Unit	2615
(				Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
Sheet	2	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Citi Initials* No		Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>2</sup>
	11	"Digital Connect," Mobile Electronics, May, 2002.	
	12	SOLOMON, BRETT, "Selling 12V: OEM Integration," Dealerscope, May, 2002.	
	13	"XM Xtra:," Mobile Entertainment, April/May, 2002.	
	14	"Blitzsafe Introduces New Line of XM Digital Connect Cables," The 12 Volt News, February 20, 2002.	
	15	*XM Radio Losses Mount As Do Subscribers," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002d/body_news012002d.html, January 24, 2002.	
		"Blitzsafe Expects 3 Mil. XM Subscribers Within Three Years," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002c/body_news012002c.html., January, 2002.	
	17	"XM Signs Over 30,000 Subscribers in First 8 Weeks," XM Radio, January 7, 2002.	
	18	'BlitzSafe Unveils the First DVD Interface," Automedia, February, 1999.	
	19	"MBALP V.2A2 CD Changer Converter Mercedes Benz Model for 1997 and 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02111996/body_pr02111996.html, June 11, 1996.	
	20	"CD Changer Converter - Porsche Model Year 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02071996/body_pr02071996.html, February 7, 1996.	

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	
*EVALUNCED. L		

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08B (04-07)

Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE mation unless it contains a valid OMB control number auirad ta

Ųn	der the Paperwork Red	uction A	ct of 1995, no persons ar		of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.		
Substitute for form 1449/PTO					Complete if Known		
				Application Number	10/316,961		
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	12/11/2002		
STA	TEMENT B	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe		
	(Use as many she	ets as n	ecessary)	Art Unit	2615		
	(bee as many one			Examiner Name	Jason Kurr		
Sheet	Sheet 3 of 3		Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005			

Examiner nitials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>2</sup>
	21	"CD Changer Converter - Mercedes Benz 1996 MY," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr08231995/body_pr08231995.html, August 23, 1995.	

Examiner Date Signature Considered

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application for the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08A (04-07) Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to re	espond to a collection of informat	tion unless it contains a valid OMB control	numbér
Substitute for form 1449/PTO	Cor	mplete if Known	
	Application Number	10/732,909	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	12/10/2003	
	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Art Unit	2615	
(Use as many sheets as necessary)	Examiner Name	Jason Kurr	
Sheet 1 of 1	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005	

1.			U. S. PATEN	T DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Document Number Number-Kind Code <sup>2 (f known)</sup>	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	22	<sup>US-</sup> 5,794,164	08/11/1998	Beckert, et al.	
	23	<sup>US-</sup> 6,052,603	04/18/2000	Kinazalow, et al.	
	24	<sup>US-</sup> 6,058,319	05/02/2000	Sadler	
	25	<sup>US-</sup> 2002/0197954	12/26/2002	Schmitt, et al.	
		US-			
		ÜS-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		U\$-			
		US-			
	1	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS									
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages	ŀ			
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> "Number <sup>4</sup> "Kind Code <sup>6</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	MM-DD-YYYY		Or Relevant Figures Appear	۳			
			1						

Examiner
Signature

Date Considered

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. <sup>1</sup>Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup>Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>6</sup>Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language

the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>•</sup>Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. <sup>•</sup>This collection of information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 27614

Mail Stop RCE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re:	Our file:	99879-00005	Examiner:	Kurr, Jason R.
	Applicant:	Ira M. Marlowe	Art Unit:	2615
	Serial No.:	10/316,961		
	Filing Date:	12/11/2002		
	Title:	Audio Device Integration System		
Sir:				
	Enclosed for fi	ling in the United States Patent and Tradema	ark Office is the fo	llowing:

- 1. Response to Office Action
- 2. <u>Request for Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal</u>
- 3. <u>Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement</u>
- Form PTO-1449 (4 Sheets)
   Copies of References 1-21 fi
  - Copies of References 1-21 from Form PTO-1449
- 6. <u>Transmittal Sheet</u>

# CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account No. 503571. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

2007

Respectfully submitted. Mark E. Nikolsky

Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

## CERTIFICATE OF MAILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (via EFS-Web) on June 28, 2007.  $\bigwedge$ 

aun  $\alpha$ Janel (Date)

ME1 5217346v.1

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	10316961					
Filing Date:	11	-Dec-2002				
Title of Invention:		Audio device integration system				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		u Marlowe				
Filer:		Michael R. Friscia				
Attorney Docket Number:		9809/1				
Filed as Small Entity						
Utility Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for continued examination	2801	1	395	395
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
	Total in USD (\$) 575			575

Electronic Ac	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	1920233
Application Number:	10316961
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4879
Title of Invention:	Audio device integration system
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira Marlowe
Correspondence Address:	MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK NJ 07102 US 9734364499 -
Filer:	Michael R. Friscia
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	9809/1
Receipt Date:	28-JUN-2007
Filing Date:	11-DEC-2002
Time Stamp:	13:36:53
Application Type:	Utility

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$575
RAM confirmation Number	6441

Deposit Account	
-----------------	--

503571

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 and 1.17

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment After Final	Response.pdf	1016309	no	38
Warnings:			I I		
Information:					
2	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	RCE.pdf	60337	no	1
Warnings:					
This is not a U	SPTO supplied RCE SB30 form.				
Information:					
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	IDSTransmittal.pdf	63478	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an	USPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
4	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	PTO1449.pdf	181948	no	4
Warnings:			I I		
Information:					
This is not an	USPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
5	NPL Documents	Ref1.pdf	28021	no	1
Warnings:			<u> </u>		
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	Ref2.pdf	49553	no	2
Warnings:			II		
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	Ref3.pdf	40317	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:		1			
8	NPL Documents	Ref4.pdf	101356	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	NPL Documents	Ref5.pdf	181688	no	4
Warnings:		I			
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	Ref6.pdf	24733	no	1
Warnings:		L			
Information:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
11	NPL Documents	Ref7.pdf	20537	no	1
Warnings:		L			
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	Ref8.pdf	19633	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	Ref9.pdf	377705	no	7
Warnings:		I			
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	Ref10.pdf	22481	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
15	NPL Documents	Ref11.pdf	80445	no	1
Warnings:		1			
Information:					
16	NPL Documents	Ref12.pdf	51789	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:					
17	NPL Documents	Ref13.pdf	36157	no	1
Warnings:		1			
Information:					
18	NPL Documents	Ref14.pdf	206143	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	NPL Documents	Ref15.pdf	124745	no	3
Warnings:				I	
Information:					
20	NPL Documents	Ref16.pdf	16709	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	NPL Documents	Ref17.pdf	166548	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	NPL Documents	Ref18.pdf	60465	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
23	NPL Documents	Ref19.pdf	27941	no	1
Warnings:		1	1		L
Information:					
24	NPL Documents	Ref20.pdf	27597	no	1
Warnings:		1			
Information:					
25	NPL Documents	Ref21.pdf	25393	no	1
Warnings:		1	1	1	l

Information:								
26	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	transmittal.pdf	29149	no	1			
Warnings:								
Information	:							
27	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8272	no	2			
Warnings:								
Information	:							
	Total Files Size (in bytes): 3049449							
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.         New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111         If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.         National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371         If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.         New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office         If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.								

# **IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe

Serial No.: 10/316,961

Filed: 12/11/2002

Title:

AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.

Art Unit: 2615

Mail Stop RCE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# **RESPONSE**

Sir:

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action dated April 19 2007, on the aboveidentified application. The time period for response extends to and includes July 19, 2007.

1

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 26 of this response.

ME1 6468756v,1

# AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

an after-market audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for channeling audio signals to the car stereo from the after-market audio device, the interface including:

means for <u>remotely controlling the after-market audio device using the car stereo</u> by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the after-market audio device, processing the control command into a formatted command compatible with the after-market audio device, and transmitting the formatted command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby;

means for receiving data from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby; and

ME1 6468756v.1

2

means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface.

2. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

3. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

4. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

5. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the after-market audio device and integrating the after-market audio device based upon the device type.

6. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a <del>CD player</del> <u>device</u> presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.

7. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

3

ME1 6468756v.1

8. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

9. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.

10. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.

11. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on a display of the car stereo.

12. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel.

13. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

MEI 6468756v.1

16. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.

17. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.

18. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.

19. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.

20. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Original) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.

5

ME1 6468756v.1

24. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources for channeling audio from at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including:

means for <u>remotely controlling at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input</u> <u>sources using the car stereo by</u> receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, processing- the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, and transmitting the formatted control command to the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources for execution thereby;

means for receiving data from the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby; and

6

ME1 6468756v.1

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the car stereo.

26. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

27. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

7

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating an after-market device with a car stereo comprising:

connecting an interface to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface;

#### remotely controlling the after-market device using the car stereo by:

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device; and

processing the control commands into formatted control commands compatible with the after-market device and dispatching the formatted control commands to the after-market device;

receiving data in a format incompatible with the car stereo and audio from the aftermarket device at the interface;

processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and formatted data to the car stereo;

displaying the formatted data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the auxiliary input source after-market device through the car stereo.

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

9

37. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

38. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the aftermarket device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

39. (Cancelled)

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

10

. .

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a storage area remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the portable device;

a data port in communication with the docking portion, the data port <u>connectable</u> with a device for integrating the portable device with the car stereo; and

an interface connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, <u>the interface including means for remotely</u> <u>controlling the portable device using the car stereo by</u> processing control commands generated by the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable device into formatted control commands compatible with the portable device, and dispatching the formatted control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

43. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

11

ME1 6468756v.1

44. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

45. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding the portable <del>audio</del> device.

46. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. (Currently Amended) A method of integrating an after-market device with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising:

connecting the after-market device to an interface;

connecting the interface to a car stereo;

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals, signals generated by the after-market device, the device presence signal based upon the car stereo;

12

channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

48. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device.

49. (Original) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

51. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

MEI 6468756v.I

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

en de la seconda de la seco

a car stereo;

a portable MP3 player external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for <u>remotely controlling the MP3 player using the car stereo by</u> receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the MP3 player, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the MP3 player, and transmitting the formatted control command to the MP3 player for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.

14

56. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

57. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

58. (Cancelled)

59. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 55, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

60. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

61. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

and the second 
62. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

## 63. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

. . .

s of the state

a satellite radio receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio receiver, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for <u>remotely controlling the satellite radio receiver using the car stereo by</u> receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the satellite radio receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the satellite radio receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the satellite radio receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

64. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

16

. .

ME1 6468756v.1

1.1.1.1

65. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

(1) the distribution of the second s second se second s second s second se

66. (Cancelled)

and the second second

67. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 63, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

.68. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

69. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

70. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

71. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

17

a second the second 
MEI 6468756v.I

72. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the car stereo;

and the state

an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for <u>remotely controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver using the car</u> <u>stereo by</u> receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the digital audio broadcast receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.

18

MEI 6468756v.1

28.

73. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

74. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

75. (Cancelled)

76. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 72, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the incompatible data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

77. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

78. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

79. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

80. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

81. (Currently Amended) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a car stereo;

a an after-market video device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the <u>after-market</u> video device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; state responsive to signals generated by the after-market video device; and

means for transmitting video information from the <u>after-market</u> video device to the car stereo.

82. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo.

20

م<sub>ي</sub> المحمد والمعالية المحمد المحمد الم

# 83. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

constant better the set of j = class of % of the set of the set of the jumple of the set of the set a car stereo;

a portable audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for <u>remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by</u> receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable audio device, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the portable audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the portable audio device for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

84. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player.

21

85. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable MP3 player.

86. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable satellite receiver.

87. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

88. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 1, further comprising a bus connection established between the after-market audio device and the interface.

89. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 88, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

90. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 24, further comprising a bus connection established between the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources and the interface.

91. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 90, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

22

and the attention of the second se

the second s

92. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 55, further comprising a bus connection established between the MP3 player and the interface.

93. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 92, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

94. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 63, further comprising a bus connection established between the satellite radio receiver and the interface.

95. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 94, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

96. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 72, further comprising a bus connection established between the digital audio broadcast receiver and the interface.

97. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 96, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

98. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 81, further comprising a bus connection established between the video device and the interface.

99. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 98, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

23

ME1 6468756v.1

100. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 83, further comprising a bus connection established between the portable audio device and the interface.

an ann an an Arland an Arlanda an Arlanda an Arlanda.

101. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 100, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

102. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the video device, processing the control signal into a formatted control signal compatible with the video device, and transmitting the formatted control signal to the video device for execution thereby.

103. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 102, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving data from the video device incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereon.

S. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.

24

. îr.,

da internetione

ME1 6468756v.1

. . .

## 104. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system, comprising:

a car stereo;

· . ·

a an after-market, line-level audio source external to the car stereo; and

an interface connected between the car stereo and the <u>after-market</u>, line level audio source, the interface including:

means for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and state responsive to signals generated by the after-market, line-level audio source; and

means for transmitting audio from the <u>after-market</u>, line-level audio source to the car stereo.

> a Anna an a' taoin ann an Aanna taointe an t-rionnachadh ann an Anna **25**

# REMARKS

Applicant submits this response to the outstanding Office Action on the above-identified application. Applicant has amended the claims, as set forth herein, and respectfully submits that the application, as amended, is in condition for allowance.

Applicant has amended independent Claims 1, 24, 30, 42, 47, 55, 63, 72, 81, 83, and 104, and dependent Claim 6, to further define the present invention. For the reasons set forth below, Applicant submits that the pending claims are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

Ι.

ur Korig

 $\{ \{ i \} \}$ 

3

許權

# SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Applicant's claimed invention relates generally to an audio device integration system for integrating one or more after-market audio devices external to a car stereo (and, normally, not compatible with the car stereo), such as an MP3 player, a satellite radio receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or one or more auxiliary input sources, for use with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo system. The invention allows an external device which is ordinarily incompatible with an OEM or after-market car stereo system to be integrated therewith, such that the OEM or after-market car stereo system can be used to control the external device, and audio and/or video from the external device can be channeled to the car stereo. Integration is achieved by the interface of the present invention by receiving an incompatible control command from the car stereo, processing the incompatible control command into a formatted control command compatible with the external device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the external device for execution thereby.

- ÷ †

Additionally, incompatible data from the external device, such as track number, time, song name, artist name, video information, and other data, is received by the interface of the present invention, processed into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby. As a result, external devices which are ordinarily alien to and inoperable with an existing car stereo system can be integrated for use with such systems, while remote command and control capabilities (e.g., using the controls of the car stereo system) are provided.

## II. SUMMARY OF THE REFERENCES CITED IN THE OFFICE ACTION

Applicant submits that the pending claims are patentable over the references cited in the Office Action, taken alone or in combination. Specifically, Applicant submits that the pending claims are patentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,163,079 to <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,653,948 to <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,608,399 to <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,993,615 to <u>Falcon</u>, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0085730 to <u>Holland</u>, U.S. Patent No. 6,374,177 to <u>Lee, et al.</u>, taken alone or in any combination.

<u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> discloses a user-operable system for a vehicle which includes a central control unit and one or more detachable units which can be connected to one or more connectors positioned at various locations in the vehicle. In the first embodiment, the central control unit comprises an audio control unit, and the detachable unit includes a disk changer, a switch unit, and a multiplex control unit. In the second embodiment, the central control unit comprises a car navigation control unit, and the detachable unit includes a disk changer, a switch unit, and a

27

liquid crystal screen and an associated switch and speaker, wherein the disk changer uploads map data to the car navigation control unit. In the third embodiment, the central control unit includes an air conditioner control unit and the detachable unit includes a switch unit for controlling an air conditioner.

<u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u> discloses a vehicle-mounted display system for allowing operation of a plurality of screens with many functions. The invention allows a user to select a screen from a plurality of screens, and the screen is displayed across the entire surface of the display panel, along with an operation menu which is superimposed over the selected screen.

<u>McConnell, et al.</u> discloses a universal docking station for a vehicle with various electronic feature modules which are custom-designed for docking in the universal docking station. The modules include a custom-designed MP3 player, a tire pressure monitor, a satellite programming receiver, a vehicle security module, an electronic map module, a display feature module, a gas station speed pass module, a remote, keyless entry receiver module, a vehicle lighting controller module, a camera module, a radar detector module, a power line controller module, a garage door opener module, a digital media player module, a global positioning system (GPS) module, a BlueTooth linking module, and a breathalyzer module. A video display could be provided with the docking station for displaying video information.

<u>Falcon</u> discloses a portable computing device which is operable with an appliance, such as a car stereo. The car stereo includes a docking portion which receives the portable computing device. The portable computing device functions as a display for the car stereo, and allows a

28

MEI 6468756v.1

user to control the car stereo. The portable computing device includes a configuration module which identifies the type of appliance to which the portable computing device is connected. The appliance includes a type module which sends a data packet to the portable computing device. The data packet is utilized by the configuration module to determine the type of the appliance. The portable computing device generates a screen which is customized to the type of the appliance.

<u>Holland</u> discloses a briefcase with an integrated loudspeaker system. The briefcase can store an electronic device. The loudspeaker system includes an amplifier which can be connected to the electronic device.

<u>Grady</u> discloses an FM transmitter and power supply / charging station for an MP3 player. The FM transmitter transmits audio from the MP3 player to a nearby FM receiver. A docking cavity is provided in the station for receiving the MP3 player.

Fuchs, et al. discloses a method for installing an antenna system external to a vehicle.

Lee, et al. discloses a method and apparatus for providing navigational services in a wireless communication device. The apparatus includes an Internet radio which can be installed in a vehicle. The radio includes an interactive display panel and a communications device, such as a multi-band receiver, a GPS receiver, an infrared (IrDA) receiver, or a gateway receiver, for allowing the radio to obtain data from an external network. Navigational services can be

29

provided to the user, and navigational updates can be obtained using the communications device. Geographic advertising and other content can be provided to the user.

#### III. <u>ARGUMENT</u>

Applicant submits that none of the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest providing an audio device integration system which allows an external, aftermarket device to communicate with and to be remotely controlled using an existing car stereo system.

# A. <u>None of the Cited References, Taken Alone or in Any Combination,</u> <u>Teach or Suggest Providing Remote Control of an External Audio or</u> <u>Video Device By A Normally Incompatible Car Stereo</u>

In view of Applicant's amendments to independent Claims 1, 24, and 30, Applicant respectfully submits that Claims 1-4, 6, 10-13, 15-26, 28-30, 34-38, 40-41, 82, 88-89, 90-91, and 102-103, which were rejected as being obvious over <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> in view of <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u> and <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, are patentable over these references.

The Office Action concedes that neither <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> nor <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u> disclose the claimed feature of an audio device integration system which includes means for remotely controlling an external, after-market device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with a device external to the car stereo, processing the control command into a formatted command compatible with the external device, and transmitting the formatted command to the external device for execution thereby, as set forth in independent Claims 1 and 24, and similar limitations set forth in independent method Claim 30 and dependent Claim 82. Although the Office Action points to

30

column 4, lines 7-19 of <u>McConnell, et al.</u> as disclosing this feature, neither this excerpt, nor the entirety of <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, discloses this feature, as specifically set forth in independent Claims 1, 24, and 30 and dependent Claim 82.

McConnell, et al. briefly mentions a controller 14 (see FIG. 1) which "includes suitable circuitry and/or programming to perform power conditioning, filtering, and data protocol Controller circuit 14 operates as a gateway for supply of electrical power translation. (conditioned) and communication of data between the vehicle's electrical and signal distribution system 15, such [as] a multiplexed data wire or power line, and particular feature modules However, McConnell, et al. makes no mention of allowing a car stereo coupled to rack 12." system to control an ordinarily incompatible external device, but only discloses customdesigned, native, digital audio player and satellite receiver modules that can be docked with the docking station disclosed therein. These modules are only disclosed in McConnell, et al. as sending audio to a "vehicle speaker system" (see col. 7, line 50), and there is no mention of remotely controlling any of these modules by a car stereo. Put simply, because McConnell, et al. fails whatsoever to disclose allowing a car stereo to remotely control one of the modules, it necessarily fails to disclose receiving an incompatible control command from a car stereo, processing same into a format compatible with an external, after-market device, and transmitting same to the device for execution thereby, as required by the claims.

Indeed, in connection with the digital audio and satellite receiver modules disclosed in <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, only audio signals are disclosed as being transmitted to a vehicle speaker system. Thus, <u>McConnell, et al.</u> merely contemplates <u>sending only audio</u> to the car audio

31

system. No disclosure is provided relating to control commands flowing in the opposite direction, i.e., from the car stereo to the external audio or video device. As such, <u>McConnell, et al.</u> is absent any disclosure relating to issuing control commands at the car stereo for controlling a device external to the car stereo, much less processing *incompatible* control commands issued at the car stereo so that they can be used to remotely control the external device. Accordingly, Applicant submits that independent Claims 1, 24, and 30 and their respective dependent claims, which include all of the limitations of Claims 1, 24, and 30, as well as dependent Claim 82, are patentable over <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, and <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, taken alone or in combination.

For similar reasons, Applicant submits that Claims 5, 7-9, 27, 31-33, and 52-54 are patentable over <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> in view of <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, and <u>Falcon</u>. Claims 5, 7-9, 27, and 31-33, by virtue of their dependency on independent Claims 1, 24, and 30, each recite the aforementioned limitations of remotely controlling an external device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo in a format incompatible with an external device, processing the control command into a format compatible with the external device, and dispatching the processed command to the external device for execution thereby. As discussed above, neither <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, nor <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest such limitations.

<u>Falcon</u> is likewise deficient. <u>Falcon</u> fails whatsoever to disclose allowing a car stereo to remotely control a normally incompatible, after-market, external audio or video device using a car stereo by processing incompatible control commands from the car stereo at the interface into

32

commands that are compatible with an after-market, external device, and transmitting same to the external, after-market device for execution thereby. Rather, it merely discloses a customized car radio which is specifically designed to receive the portable computer disclosed therein. There is clearly no disclosure of the portable computer being incompatible with the car stereo (since the car stereo is specifically designed for use with the portable computer), nor is there any disclosure of the car stereo being capable of remotely controlling a normally incompatible, aftermarket device external thereto. As such, Applicants submit that Claims 5, 7-9, 27, and 31-33 are patentable over <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, <u>McConnell, et al.</u> and <u>Falcon</u>, taken alone or in any combination.

Applicant also submits that dependent Claims 52-54, which recite limitations directed to receiving incompatible data from an after-market device at an interface, processing the data into a format compatible with a car stereo, and transmitting same to the car stereo for display thereon, are patentable over <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> in view of <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, <u>McConnell, et al.</u>, and <u>Falcon</u>, taken alone or in any combination. None of these references are concerned with receiving information from an after-market device, much less processing same into a format compatible with a car stereo for display thereon. Indeed, each of the external devices disclosed in these references are native (i.e., custom-designed) products which are already compatible with the car stereo. They clearly are not after-market products, and there is no disclosure of retrieving incompatible information from an after-market product and processing same for display on a car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 52-54 are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

33

1. 1. A.A. 178-1

MEI 6468756v.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0495

Applicant also submits that Claims 42-46, 48-51, 55-57, 59-65, 67-74, 76-80, 83-87, 92-97, and 100-103, which were rejected as being obvious over various combinations of the remaining references cited in the Office Action in view of McConnell, et al., are patentable over these references. In connection with these claims, the Office Action cites McConnell, et al. as disclosing the claimed feature of remotely controlling an external device using a car stereo by receiving incompatible control commands from a car stereo, processing same into a format compatible with an external audio or video device, and dispatching same to the external device for execution thereby. As discussed above, McConnell, et al. is devoid of such a feature, and Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and Falcon, taken alone or in any combination, fail to cure this deficiency. The remaining references, i.e., Holland, Grady, Fuchs, and Lee, are similarly deficient. Holland relates only to a briefcase with an integrated loudspeaker, and is absent any disclosure relating to an interface between a car stereo system and an external audio or video device. Grady merely discloses a docking station with an FM transmitter, and fails whatsoever to disclose an interface which allows for remote control of an external audio or video device using a normally incompatible car stereo. Lee, et al. is concerned only with providing navigational services on a wireless communications device, and is unconcerned with processing incompatible commands from a car stereo system for remotely controlling an external audio or video device. Fuchs, et al. only relates to an antenna, and is entirely unconcerned with an interface connected between a car stereo system and an external audio or video device. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 42-46, 48-51, 55-57, 59-65, 67-74, 76-80, 83-87, 92-97, and 100-103 are patentable over Holland, Grady, Fuchs, and Lee, taken alone or in any combination with Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., McConnell, et al. and Falcon.

> Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0496

1. A state of the 
# B. <u>None of the Cited References, Taken Alone or in Any Combination,</u> <u>Teach or Suggest Generating and Transmitting a Device Presence</u> <u>Signal to Maintain a Car Stereo in a State Responsive to Signals</u> <u>Generated by an After-Market External Device</u>

In view of Applicant's amendments to independent Claims 47, 81, and 104, Applicant submits that Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104, which were rejected as being anticipated by <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, or obvious over <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> in view of <u>Falcon</u> or <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, are patentable over these references. An important feature of the present invention, as set forth in amended Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104, is the ability of the integration system of the present invention to maintain an existing car stereo in a state responsive to signals generated by an aftermarket external device, including an after-market audio or video device or an after-market, line-level audio source, by generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo which is based upon the car stereo. Ordinarily, if an after-market device is connected to an existing car stereo system, the car stereo system does not recognize the after-market device and is unresponsive to such a device. The present invention thus allows non-native, after-market devices to be integrated for use with an existing car stereo system because it prevents the car stereo system from being unresponsive when such devices are connected, via the present invention, to the car stereo system.

Neither <u>Miyazaki, et al., Falcon</u>, nor <u>Kunimatsu, et al.</u>, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest generating and transmitting a device presence signal <u>to maintain a car</u> <u>stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by an after-market device or</u> <u>an after-market, line-level source</u>, as required by Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104. <u>Miyazaki, et</u> <u>al.</u> is entirely unconcerned with maintaining a car stereo in a state responsive to signals generated

and the second 
35

ME1 6468756v.1

1. 1. ter 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.

by an external, *after-market device*. <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> merely discloses sending multiplexed instruction data from an audio switch unit to one or more electric equipment units (reference numeral 40A) positioned in a car. However, the equipment units are <u>native</u> (i.e., specifically designed) for use with the system disclosed in <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> Indeed, each equipment unit includes a specially-designed wiring harness which is configured for use only with custom-designed connectors positioned throughout a vehicle. As such, since these components are native and are custom-designed for each other, <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> is absent any disclosure relating to an interface for integrating external, after-market devices for use with an existing car stereo.

Still further, although the Office Action points to element number 38 in FIG. 1 of <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> as disclosing the interface recited in the claims, element number 38 is nothing more than a vehicle-side <u>connector</u> with no internal electronics whatsoever for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to a car stereo. It clearly is not an interface positioned between and in communication with an after-market, external device and a car stereo, much less an interface which generates and transmits a device presence signal to a car stereo to maintain communication between the car stereo and the after-market, external device, as required by Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104. Additionally, although the Office Action points to the multiplex element 42 of FIGS. 1 and 2, col. 4, lines 51-67, and col. 5, lines 1-31 of <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, these excerpts only very broadly disclose exchanging multiplexed data between its audio control unit and the electric equipment units disclosed therein. However, the electric equipment units of <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> do not send a signal to the audio control unit to maintain a car stereo in a state responsive to signals generated by an external, *after-market* device, as the Office Action improperly concludes. Such a signal is not disclosed in <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u>, nor is any required,

MEI 6468756v.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0498 because the components of <u>Miyazaki, et al.</u> are custom-designed to communicate with each other. Put simply, the electric equipment units are native components that are designed to work with a custom-designed audio control unit, and are <u>not</u> after-market components that ordinarily cannot communicate with an existing car stereo.

Falcon and Kunimatsu, et al. fail to remedy the deficiencies of Miyazaki, et al. Falcon does not disclose generating and transmitting a device presence signal to maintain a car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by a non-native device. Rather, it merely discloses a customized car radio which is specifically designed to receive the portable computer disclosed therein. The portable computer includes a software configuration module which determines the type of appliance in which it is docked (e.g., a furnace, an air conditioner, a humidifier, a clock radio, a refrigeration appliance, a freezer, an oven, a range, a car stereo, etc.), and presents an appropriate user interface on its screen based upon the detected type of appliance. However, since the appliances are specifically designed to operate with and be responsive to the portable computer, there is no disclosure of the portable computer of Falcon generating and transmitting a device presence signal to a car stereo to maintain it in a state responsive to signals generated by an external, ordinarily incompatible, after-market device. Kunimatsu, et al. merely discloses a vehicle-mounted display system, and is unconcerned with an integration device that allows for communication between by car stereo and an after-market device by sending a device presence signal to the car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104 are patentable over Miyazaki, et al., Falcon, and Kunimatsu, et al., taken alone or in any combination.

-37

# IV. CONCLUSION

All issues raised in the Office Action are believed to have been addressed. Claims 1, 6, 24, 30, 42, 47, 55, 63, 72, 81, 83, and 104 were amended, and Claims 1-13, 15-38, 40-57, 59-65, 67-74, and 76-104 are pending and are in condition for allowance. No new matter has been added. Reexamination is requested and favorable action solicited.

38

28/2007 Date:

Mark E. Nikolsky Reg. No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102-4056 Tel.: 973-639-6987 Fax.: 973-297-6624

Respectfully submitted,

ME1 6468756v.1

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	707	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:03
L2	4788	307/10.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:03
L3	1969	307/9.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:03
L4	290	340/825.25.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:11
L5	3	("5794164" "6052603" "6058319"). pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:18
L6	1	"20020197954".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:18

# **EAST Search History**

.....

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0501

			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER I P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22 www.uspio.gov	Trademark Office FOR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowc	9809/1	4879
MICHAEL R F	7590 07/12/2007 RISCIA		EXAM	INER
MCCARTER &	e ENGLISH	KURR, JASON RICHARD		
FOUR GATEW 100 MULBERF			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMB
NEWARK, NJ	07102		2615	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MC
			07/12/2007	PAPER

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

•

-

.

•	Application No.	Applicant(s)							
	10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA							
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit							
	Jason R. Kurr	2615							
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply									
<ul> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>									
Status									
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>28</u>	June 2007.								
	2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This action is non-final.								
	3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is								
closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.									
Disposition of Claims									
4) Claim(s) <u>1-13,15-38,40-57,59-65 and 67-104</u> is/are pending in the application.									
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.									
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.									
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-13,15-38,40-57,59-65 and 67-104</u>	is/are rejected.								
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.									
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	or election requirement.								
Application Papers	•								
9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.									
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.									
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).									
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).									
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.									
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119									
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).									
a) All b) Some * c) None of:									
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.									
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No									
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage									
application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.									
See the attached detailed Onice action for a list of the certified copies not received.									
Attachment(s)		0							
1)       Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)       4)       Interview Summary (PTO-413)         2)       Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)       Paper No(s)/Mail Date.									
3) X Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)		f Informal Patent Application							
Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>6/28/07</u> .	6) [] Other:	·							
	Action Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20070707							

Application/Control Number: 10/316,961 Art Unit: 2615

# DETAILED ACTION

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claim 104 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079).

With respect to claim 104, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); an after-market, line-level audio source (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; and an interface (fig.1,2 #38) connected between the car stereo and the after-market, line level audio source, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the after-market, line level audio source (col.4 ln.54-57); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the after-market line-level audio source to the car stereo.

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-4,6,10-13,15-26,28-30,34-38,40-41,82,88-89,90-91 and 102-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 1, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); an after-market audio device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1,2 #38,) connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for channeling audio signals to the car stereo from the after-market audio device (col.2 ln.5-16), the interface including: means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling the after-market audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2 #42) for receiving the data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form, which allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data from the after-market device includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such

as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 2, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 3, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 4, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 6, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a device presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals (col.4 ln.54-66).

With respect to claim 10, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information (col.5 In.24-31).

With respect to claim 11, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo. It is implied that the system of Miyazaki includes a screen to display the navigation information, however it is not disclosed wherein this information is provided as a menu.

Kunimatsu discloses a combined navigation/audio system that displays a menu of data (fig.3B).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. This would provide a menu of options for a user to select.

The motivation for providing the data in the form of a menu, as does Kunimatsu, would have been to simplify the controls of the system of Miyazaki, by providing an easily viewable set of options.

With respect to claim 12, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel. Miyazaki discloses wherein the navigation unit (fig.4 #28,40B) comprises a graphic panel (fig.4 #47).

Kunimatsu discloses a vehicle mounted display system (fig.1 #12) that is integrated with a navigation unit (fig.1 #14) and an audio system (fig.1 #18), wherein the system includes a graphic panel (fig.1 #20).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. It is well known in the art that touch-screen panels are commonly found in vehicles for the purpose of controlling and displaying both navigation and audio information, as evidenced by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for using a combined unit would have been to supply a system with one set of controls, which would ultimately simplify the operation of the system. Also, a system with one display and one set of controls (being the touch-screen display) would greatly reduce the required area of mounting space, hence allowing the system to be implemented in smaller vehicles.

With respect to claim 13, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

With respect to claim 15, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface (col.4 ln.63-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 16, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 17, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. These keys are known to be associated with a disk number that corresponds to a disk in the changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys with disk numbers for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 18, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a track number of a CD in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

Page 10

With respect to claim 19, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 20, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access

the disk changer.

With respect to claim 21, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 20, however does not disclose expressly wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 22, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface (fig.1 #38) connected to (fig.1 "Ls,Lb") the first interface (fig.1 #38) for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

With respect to claim 23, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo (col.6 In.28-32).

With respect to claim 24, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); a plurality of auxiliary input sources (fig.2 #40A, fig.4 #40B); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources (col.2 ln.5-16) for channeling audio from at least

one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including; means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2, #42) for receiving data from the after-market audio device, processing the data, and transmitting the data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not

contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 25, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means such as buttons to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 26, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

With respect to claim 28, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0517

obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence to switch the interface into an auxiliary input mode, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 29, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 30, Miyazaki discloses a method for integrating an aftermarket device (fig.2 #40A) with a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 In.6-7) comprising: connecting an interface (fig.1 #38) to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source (fig.1 #38) to the interface (col.2 In.5-16); remotely controlling the after-market device using the car stereo by: receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface; and processing the control commands and dispatching processed control commands to the after-market device; receiving data and audio from the after-market device at the interface; processing the data into a

second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4), and playing audio from the aftermarket device through the car stereo (fig.3 #30).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the system displays processed data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume

control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an . audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 34, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 35, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel

(fig.4 #47).

With respect to claim 36, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1).

With respect to claim 37, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1, fig.3A).

With respect to claim 38, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer (fig.3 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

With respect to claim 40, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to select an audio tracks and disks in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to send a

t

selection command to the interface when an auxiliary unit such as a disk changer is connected. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 41, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 40 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.56-62).

With respect to claim 82, Miyazaki discloses the device of claim 81 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1 #44).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claims 88-91, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claims 1 and 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection

to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 102, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control signal from the car stereo, processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 103, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a data from the auxiliary device (Kunimatsu's video device, see claim 81), processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 5,7-9,27,31-33 and 52-54 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 5, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the after-market audio device and integrating the after-market audio device based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 7-9, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "song title and artist information", "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track

and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 ln.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 ln.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 27, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a device type of the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and automatically integrating the device with the car stereo based upon the device type (col.4 In.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 31-33, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "MP3 song, title, track, and time information", "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "MP3 song, title, track, and time information" (col.8 ln.20-30), "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information" (col.6 ln.41-47, col.8 ln.18-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle,

hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 52, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 51, however does not disclose expressly further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig 1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig 1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig 1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays the formatted data to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 53, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data

comprises; channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the auxiliary device.

With respect to claim 54, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.41-44).

Claims 42,45,83-84 and 100-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 42, Miyazaki discloses an apparatus for docking a portable device (fig.2 #40A) for integration with a car stereo comprising: a storage area (fig.7

#50, col.2 In.29-42) remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device; a docking portion (fig.2 #4C) within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the portable device; a data port (fig.1 "Ls") in communication with the docking portion (fig.2 #4C), the data port connectable with a device (fig.2 #42) for integrating the portable device with the car stereo; and an interface (fig.2 #38) connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, the interface including means for remotely controlling the portable device using the cart stereo (fig.2 #32) processing control commands generated by the car stereo, and dispatching the commands to the portable device for execution thereby (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not

contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 45, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion (fig.14 #17) and a bottom portion (fig.14 #50) defining a sleeve (fig.14 #41) for holding the portable device.

With respect to claim 83, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); a portable audio device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-66); means (fig.2 #32) for remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 84, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player (fig.2 #44).

With respect to claims 100 and 101, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the portable audio device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claim 47 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2). With respect to claim 47, Miyazaki discloses a method of integrating an aftermarket device (fig.2 #40A) with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or aftermarket car stereo (fig.1 #32) comprising: connecting the after-market device to an interface (fig.1 #38); connecting the interface to a car stereo; generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the after-market device (col.4 In.54-57), the device presences signal based upon the car stereo; channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the method determines whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

Falcon discloses a method of interfacing an after-market device (fig.4 #102) with a car stereo (fig.4 #200), wherein the method includes determining the type of the car stereo (col.4 In.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the method of Falcon to determine the type of car stereo used in the invention of Miyazaki, whether it be an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

The motivation for doing so would have been to supply the auxiliary devices of Miyazaki with information pertaining to the capabilities of the currently installed control

unit. This would ultimately allow the system to take advantage of any options provided in an after-market device not consistent with OEM devices, or vice versa.

Claims 55-57,85 and 92-93 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 55, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling the MP3 player using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 ln.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 56, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 57, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 85, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 In.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 92 and 93, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 63-65,86 and 94-95 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 63, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 In.54-63); means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling the satellite radio receiver using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command to the

auxiliary device (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication . between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 In.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 64, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 65, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 86, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable device is a portable satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a portable satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 94 and 95, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 72-74,87 and 96-97 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 72, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 In.54-63); means (fig.2 #32) for remotely controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command and transmitting the command to the

auxiliary device (col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claim 73, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 74, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 87, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claims 96 and 97, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 81 and 98-99 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 81, Miyazaki discloses a device for information for use with a car stereo, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device

presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting information from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is an aftermarket video device, however does teach a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) and a video system (fig.1 #44,50,52) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio, and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one aftermarket unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. It would also have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the video system disclosed by Kunimatsu in the system of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66. This would also provide a user with the option to view television broadcasts.

With respect to claims 98 and 99, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the video device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 43 and 46 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Holland (US 2002/0085730 A1).

With respect to claim 43, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member (fig.14 #17), bottom member (fig.14 #50). Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the top member and the bottom member are interconnected at an edge by a hinge.

Holland discloses an apparatus for docking with a portable device further comprising a hinge (pg.1 [0009]) for connecting a top member (fig.2 #5) and a bottom member (fig.2 #3) at an edge.

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the hinge of Holland to connect the top and bottom portions of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a closable lid to the protective case (Miyazaki: fig.14 #50). This would provide a case that does not have to slide in and out of a vehicle compartment but rather opens on the hinge, hence allowing for after market installation due to a lack in the need for a manufactured vehicle compartment.

With respect to claim 46, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 43 in view of Holland, further comprising a clasp (Holland: fig.4 #9) for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position (Holland: pg.2 [0024][0025]).

Claims 44 and 48-51 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 44, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

Falcon discloses a car stereo (fig.4 #200) with USB ports (fig.4 #216) for the connection of peripheral devices (col.8 ln.6-7).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the USB ports of Falcon as the data ports of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the system of Miyazaki with a plug and play option that is consistent with USB connections.

With respect to claim 48, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 49, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the aftermarket audio device. It is implied, that in order for the car stereo and after-market

devices of Miyazaki to interact with each other properly, the control commands must be converted into formats recognizable by each device.

With respect to claim 50, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 In.63-67 col.5 In.1-4).

With respect to claim 51, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, however does not disclose expressly converting data received at the interface from the aftermarket audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 In.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 59 and 62 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 59, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 55 as modified by McConnell and Grady, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0557

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as an MP3 player.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 62, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 60-61 rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 60-61, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the MP3 player.

Claims 67 and 71 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 67, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 63 as modified by McConnell and Fuchs, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station

selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a satellite radio receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 71, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control

buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 68-70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 68-70, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the satellite radio receiver.

Claims 76 and 80 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 76, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 72 as modified by McConnell and Lee, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 In.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would

ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a digital audio broadcast receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 80, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 77-79 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

X

With respect to claims 77-79, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the digital audio broadcast receiver.

#### **Response to Arguments**

Applicant's arguments filed June 28, 2007 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

With respect to claims 1, 24 and 30 the Applicant argues that McConnell does not disclose remotely controlling an external, after-market device using a car stereo by receiving a control from the car stereo. The Examiner would like to note that McConnell has not been relied upon to anticipate this claimed feature. The above action cites Miyazaki as teaching a bi-directional communication between the car stereo and after-

market devices through a multiplex signal path (Miyazaki: col.4 In.51-67, col.5 In.1-31). The combination of Miyazaki with McConnell has been relied upon to show that it would have been obvious to use the "data protocol translation" of McConnell (col.4 In.7-19) in the invention of Miyazaki for the purpose of allowing communication between incompatible devices.

With respect to claims 47, 81 and 104, the Applicant argues that the Miyazaki reference does not teach wherein the system "generates a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals". The Examiner disagrees with this assertion. Miyazaki teaches in column 4 lines 54-67, that when switch unit #43 is operated, a multiplex signal ("device presence signal") containing instruction data is sent to the audio control unit ("car stereo"). Miyazaki continues to teach that this multiplex signal may contain instructions pertaining to an on/off changeover instruction, hence informing the audio control of the present operational state of the detachable unit #40A. It is implied that the audio control unit stays in a responsive state to the multiplex signal, so when an instruction from the multiplex control unit transmits data containing an "on" instruction the audio control unit may respond, or else the audio control unit would never recognize the presence of the detachable unit.

#### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jason R. Kurr whose telephone number is (571) 272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-7848. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

JK TIL

**ING LEE** PRIMARY EXAMINER

PTO/SB/08B (04-07)

Approved for use through 09/30/2007. ONB 0851-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number. Complete if Known

Substitut	le for form 1449/PTO				Complete a National
ouboiliu				Application Number	10/316,961
INFO	ORMATION	DIS	<b>SCLOSURE</b>	Filing Date	12/11/2002
STA	TEMENT B	Y A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(Use as many she	de se r	100055770)	Art Unit	2615
	(Use as many sne	rus 6-5 1.	ier essary/	Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
Sheet	1	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>2</sup>
/JK/	1	GILROY, AMY, "Blitz Safe Bows New SkyLink," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
/JK/	2	GILROY, AMY, "XM Exceeds Forecasts," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
/JK/	3	"BlitzSafe News," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031124/body_news031124.html, November 24, 2003	
/JĶ/	4	"XM Satellite Radio Introduces XM Direct," http://www.blitzsafe.com/bl/tz_news/news031117/body_news031117.html, November 17, 2003.	
/JK/	5	"Digital Audio Radio," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news052003a/body_news052003a.html, 2003.	
/JK/	6	"BlitzSafe Winner of 2003 Autosound Grand Prix Accessories Supplier of the Year," Audiovideo Magazine, March 3, 2003.	
/JK/	7	*BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Landrover 'Freelander 2003', * http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002b/body_news09002b.html, September 16, 2002.	
/JK/	8	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Lexus," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002a/body_news092002a.html, September 14, 2002.	
/JK/	9	Pohlmann, et al. "Satellite Radio A to Z," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news072002a/body_news072002a.html, 2002.	
/JK/	10	"BlitzSafe Launches XM and Six Interfaces for the 'Mini Cooper'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news062002a/body_news062002a.html, June 25, 2002.	

Signature Considered \*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

/Jason Kurr/

Date

07/07/2007

Examiner

<sup>1</sup> EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in contormance with MPEP 809. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered, include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. <sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the complete application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Cher to the Cher to Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

#### PTO/SB/08B (04-07)

Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	·····		ct of 1995, no persons a	re required to respond to a collection	of information unless it contains a valid OMB control Complete if Known	number.
Subbulk				Application Number	10/316,961	
INF	ORMATIO	N DIS	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	12/11/2002	
STA	TEMENT	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	Art Unit	2615			
	(Dog as many as	19912 63 1	1909224197	Examiner Name	Jason Kurr	
Sheet	2	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>2</sup>
/JK/	11	"Digital Connect," Mobile Electronics, May, 2002.	
/JK/	12	SOLOMON, BRETT, "Selling 12V: OEM Integration," Dealerscope, May, 2002.	
/JK/	13	"XM Xtra:," Mobile Entertainment, April/May, 2002.	
/JK/	14	"Blitzsafe Introduces New Line of XM Digital Connect Cables," The 12 Volt News, February 20, 2002.	
/JK/	15	*XM Radio Losses Mount As Do Subscribers," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002d/body_news012002d.html, January 24, 2002.	
/JK/	16	"Blitzsafe Expects 3 Mil. XM Subscribers Within Three Years," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002c/body_news012002c.html., January, 2002.	
/JK/	17	"XM Signs Over 30,000 Subscribers in First 8 Weeks," XM Radio, January 7, 2002.	
/JK/	18	'BlitzSafe Unveils the First DVD Interface," Automedia, February, 1999.	
/JK/	19	*MBALP V.2A2 CD Changer Converter Mercedes Benz Model for 1997 and 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02111996/body_pr02111996.html, June 11, 1996.	
/JK/	20	"CD Changer Converter - Porsche Model Year 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02071996/body_pr02071996.html, February 7, 1996.	

Examiner /Jason Kurr/ 07/07/2007 Signature Considered "EXAMINER: Initial If reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

Date

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the Individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need essistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Une	der the Paperwork Red	luction A	ct of 1995, no persons a		PTO/SB/08B (04-07) Approved for use through 06/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031 t and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE n of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.
Substitu	te for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known
				Application Number	10/316,961
INF	ORMATION	I DIS	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	12/11/2002
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(Use as many she		200000000	Art Unit	2615
	(Use as many sm	1012 and 1	iocossary)	Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
Sheet	3	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, senial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>2</sup>
/JK/	21	"CD Changer Converter - Mercedes Benz 1996 MY," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr08231995/body_pr08231995.html, August 23, 1995.	

Examiner	Jason Kurr/		Date	07/07/2007
Signature	, add and the second seco		Considered	0110112001
*EXAMINER: 1	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is	in conformance with MPEP 609	). Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and no

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

considered. Include copy of his form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.88. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to proceess) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed happlication form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

.....

PTO/SB/08A (04-07) Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0551-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of Information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

#### **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE** STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary) Sheet 1 of 1

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

Co	nplete if Known	
Application Number	10/732,909	
Filing Date	12/10/2003	
First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	· · ·
Art Unit	2615	
Examiner Name	Jason Kurr	
Attomey Docket Number	99879-00005	

· ·			U. S. PATENI	DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code <sup>2 (# knewn)</sup>			
/JK/	22	<sup>US-</sup> 5,794,164	08/11/1998	Beckert, et al.	
/JK/	23	<sup>US-</sup> 6,052,603	04/18/2000	Kinazalow, et al.	
/JK/	24	<sup>US-</sup> 6,058,319	05/02/2000	Sadier	
/JK/	25	<sup>US-</sup> 2002/0197954	12/26/2002	Schmitt, et al.	
		US-			
		US-			· · ·
		US-		· ·	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-	1		
		US-			
		US-	1	1	
		US-			
		US-			

			<b>GN PATENT DOCU</b>	MENTS		
Exeminer initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages	1 .
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> "Number <sup>4</sup> "Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (# knowm)	MM-DD-YYYY		Or Relovant Figures Appear	
					· · ·	
						ŀ.
Evaminar				- I Data I		

EXAMINER:			
Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	07/07/2007

d not Considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. Applicant's unique citation designation number (options). See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.nov</u> or MPEP 901.04. Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the sarial number of the patent document. Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.3). For Disorder to patent documents is at a second with the document of the patent document. The indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the sarial number of the patent document. Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and automitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief information Officer, U.S. Patenti and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

		lr	de	X	of	Cl	lai	m	5											on	troll	No.			R	eex	an	nina	atic	n		under
																		,96	1							IAR rt U			Έ,	IR/	<u>م</u>	
															E	xar	nın	ег							A	πυ	inii	C .				
	\$ <b>100</b> 10	3    <b>  </b>  1		131 1						1881					Ji	asc	n	R.	Kui	r					20	615	j					
		1	Rej	jec	ted			-	-	(Т	hrou Ca	igh i ance	nun Ilea	ner d	ral) N Non-						Elect	ted		A		A	pp	eal				
		=	All	ov	ved			÷			R	estri	cte	d				I	Interference					o	Objected				d			
C	laim				Da	ite				]	CI	aim				C	Date	9				Cli	aim		Date						]	
Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	10/21/	10/11						Final	Original	129/06	11/7/06	112/07	70/17						Finat	Original	4/12/07	17/07							
												<u> </u>	1							_	_							_	$\downarrow$			
	1	V			V   V	+	+	+	+	{		51 52	V V			√ √			-+	+	-		101	√ √		-+	+	+	+			1
	3	V	1	V	1			Í		1		53	V	V	V	V							103	V	$\mathbf{V}$				$\top$			1
	4	V		_	1	$\square$	-	-	T	4		54	V			1	_		$\neg$	$\bot$			104	V	1	_	_		+	$\square$		-
	5	V V			√ √	+	+	+	+	+		55 56	V		_	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	_			+	-		105 106	$\square$	$\left  - \right $	+	+	-+	+	+	+	-
	7	V	V	_	1	+		$\top$	1	1		57	V	V	V	V							107						$\pm$			1
	8	V			V	T		T				58	V		-	-							108					_	T		F	
	9	V			1	+	+	+	+	-	<u> </u>	59 60	1			↓   ↓		$\vdash$			_	<u> </u>	109 110	$\left  \right $	$\left  \cdot \right $		-	-+	+		+	{
	11	V		$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}$	1	╉	+	+	+	1	-	61	V	_		V		$\vdash$	+	+			111	$\left  \cdot \right $	$\vdash$	+	+	+	+	+	+-	-
	12	V	V	V	V					1		62	V	٧	V	V							112									1
	13	1	_	-+-	1			Ļ	1	4	$\vdash$	63	V			V			_	_	_		113		$\left  - \right $	_	_[		-	-+		4
	14	-		-		+	+	+	+	-		64 65	1	_	_	V V			+	+	-	-	114 115		$\left  - \right $	+	+	+	+	+	+	1
	16	V			1	╈	+	-	1	1		66	V	-	V	V							116				_†					1
	17	V		_	1			_		]		67	V			V							117						$\square$			]
	18	V		<u>v</u> V	V V	+	+	+	+	-		68 69	$\frac{1}{}$	<u> </u>	1	1		$\square$		_			118 119	_	-	+		+	+	_		4
	20	V			1		+	+	+	1	<u> </u>	70	V		V	V		$\vdash$	-+		-		120		$\left  - \right $	+	+	+	+		+	4
	21	$\checkmark$		V	1			1		1		71	V	V	1	$\checkmark$							121							1		1
	22	V		1	1		$\square$			-		72	V		V	V			7	Ţ	_		122			_		1	$\square$	1	1	4
-	23 24	V		$\frac{}{}$	V V	+	+	+	+-	-	┣—	73	V	V V		V		$\vdash$	-		$\neg$	┣—	123 124	+	$\mid$		+	+	+		+	1
	25	V		V V	V	+	+	+	+-	1		75	V	_		-			-	+	$\neg$		125	-		-+	-	+	+	+	+	1
	26	V	7		1					]		76	V	V	V	V							126									1
	27	1		_	V	-	_	- -	-	$\left  \right $	<u> </u>	77	+ .	1				$\square$	-	-	_		127			-	-		_	_		4
	28 29	√ √			√ √	╋	+-	+-	+-	1	<u> </u>	78	V	1				$\vdash$		+	-		128 129	$\vdash$	$\left  - \right $	+	+	+	+	+		1
	30	1			V	+		1	1	1		80	V		V							<u> </u>	130						_†			]
	31	V	_		1	T	T	1	T	]	L	81	V	_					$\neg$	_			131			_	1		1	1	$\Box$	ł
	32	1	V	_	V V	+	+	+	+	-		82	1	V V				$\vdash$	-	_	-	<u> </u>	132 133	-	$\left  \cdot \right $	$\rightarrow$	-	-+	+			-
	34	V		_	V	+	+	+	╧	1		84	+	V				-	+	- -	-		133	-	$\left  \right $	+	-+	-+	+	╈	+	1
	35	V			V				T	]		85		V	-								135								_	]
	36	1		_	1	- -		+	_		<u> </u>	86		V	V			$\square$	+	+	-	<u> </u>	136 137	-	$\vdash$		$\dashv$	$\dashv$	+	+	+-	4
	38	V			1	+	+	+	+			88	+	+	V	V		$\square$	+	+	-	-	137	+	Η	-	-	-+	+	+	+	1
	39	-		-1	-					1		89			٧	V							139	1								1
	40	V	V		1			+	1-	-		90			1	1			-	-			140	$\vdash$	$\left  - \right $	-			+	4		-
	41	1	V		1	+	- -	+	+		$\vdash$	91 92			V V	V				+	-	<u> </u>	141	+	$\vdash$			-+	+	+	+	
	43	1	V	_	1							93			V	V							143	t								1
	44	V	V							]		94			V	V							144	+								]
	45	1	V	_	1	+	+			-	┣─	95 96	-	$\vdash$	V V	√ √		$\square$	+	+	-		145 146	+	$\square$	-+	-		+	+		4
	40	V		$\frac{v}{v}$	1		+-	+-	┿	-	<b> </b>	90	+	+	V	V			+	+	$\neg$	<u> </u>	140	+	$\vdash$		+	-	-+	+	+-	1
	48	V	V	V	1	1	1	1		]		98			V	.1							148	_				$\square$				]
	49	V		1	1	+	_			-	<u> </u>	99	-	_	V	1			$\rightarrow$				149	_		$\square$	$\neg$	_	-+			4
	1 30	V		1	V		1			L	L	100	1	1	V	1.	L					L	150									J

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

.

Part of Paper No. 20070707



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Jason R. Kurr	2615	

SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
381	86	5/24/2006	JK		
307	9.1,10.1	10/4/2006	JK		
340	825.25	10/4/2006	JK		
307	10.1	3/7/2007	JK		
Update	Above	7/7/2007	JK		

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)				
	DATE	EXMR		
Searched, car stereo's and interfacing with auxiliary audio devices	5/24/2006	JK		
Searched (digital audio broadcasting) DAB	5/29/2006	JK		
Searched: mp3 players, interfacing, DAB digital audio broadcasts, satellite radio	11/7/2006	JK		
Searched new IDS (2/16/07) and continuation applications	3/7/2007	ЈК		
· ·				
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20070707

#### **IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe

Serial No.: 10/316,961

Filed: 12/11/2002

Title:

AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.

Art Unit: 2615

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### **RESPONSE**

Sir:\_\_\_\_\_

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action dated July 12, 2007. The time period for response extends to and includes October 12, 2007.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 29 of this response.

MEI 6682307v.1

Jaguar Land Rover Exhibit 1002 Page 0574

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first connector electrically connectable to a car stereo;

<u>a second connector electrically connectable to</u> an after-market audio device external to the <u>a</u> car stereo;

a third connector electrically connectable to one or more auxiliary input sources external to a car stereo and an after-market audio device;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market-audio-device the first and second electrical connectors for channeling audio signals to the <u>a</u> car stereo from the <u>an</u> after-market audio device, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller programmed to execute:

means for <u>a first code portion for</u> remotely controlling the <u>an</u> after-market audio device using the <u>a</u> car stereo by receiving a control command from the <u>a</u> car stereo <u>through the first connector</u> in a format incompatible with the <u>an</u> after-market audio device, processing the <u>a received</u> control command into a formatted command compatible with the <u>an</u> after-market audio device, and transmitting the <u>a</u> formatted command to the an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution thereby; by an after-market audio device;

means <u>a second code portion</u> for receiving data from the <u>an</u> after-market audio device <u>through the second connector</u> in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, processing the <u>received</u> data into formatted data compatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the <u>a</u> car stereo <u>through the first connector</u> for display thereby; and <u>by a car stereo</u>; and

means a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface. third electrical connector.

2. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo. stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

3. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is <u>further comprising</u> an after-market car stereo. <u>stereo connected to the first electrical connector.</u>

4. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after market audio device comprises <u>further comprising</u> a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite <del>receiver</del>. <u>receiver connected to the second electrical connector</u>.

ME1 6682307v.1

3

5. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the <u>an</u> after-market audio device <u>connected to the second electrical connector</u> and integrating the <u>an</u> after-market audio device based upon the device type.

6. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a device presence signal for maintaining the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.

7. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises second code portion processes data generated by an after-market audio device including track and time information.

8. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises second code portion processes data generated by an after-market audio device including song title and artist information.

9. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises second code portion processes data generated by an after-market audio device including channel number and channel name information.

10. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises interface processes video information. information generated by an after-market audio device.

#### ME1 6682307v.1

11. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on a display of the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo.

12. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, <u>11</u>, wherein the display of the car-stereo comprises a graphic panel.

13. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the <u>a</u> car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

16. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo.

17. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the <u>a</u> car stereo.

18. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the a car stereo.

5

19. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo.

20. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the <u>an</u> audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the <u>a</u> car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo.

24. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

<u>a plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors connectable to</u> a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between the car storeo and the first electrical connector and the plurality of auxiliary input sources electrical connectors for channeling audio from at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources, <u>sources to a car storeo</u>, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first electrical connector and the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors, the microcontroller programmed to execute:

means <u>a first code portion</u> for remotely controlling at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources using the <u>a</u> car stereo by receiving a control command from the <u>a</u> car stereo <u>through the first electrical connector</u> in a format incompatible with the at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources, processing the <u>a received</u> control command into a formatted control command compatible with the at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources, and transmitting the <u>a</u> formatted control command to the at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors for execution thereby; by the at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

means <u>a second code portion</u> for receiving data from the at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources <u>through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary</u> <u>electrical connectors</u> in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, processing the <u>received</u> data into formatted data compatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the <u>a</u> car stereo <u>through the first electrical connector</u> for display thereby; and <u>by a car stereo; and</u>

ME1 6682307v.1

means <u>a third code portion</u> for selecting one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources from the <u>a</u> car stereo.

25. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means third code portion for selecting one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises processes a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the <u>a</u> car stereo. stereo to select one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

26. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises further comprising a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver. receiver connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors.

27. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the <u>a</u> car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

8

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating an after-market device with a car stereo comprising:

providing an interface having a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo, a second electrical connector connectable to an after-market device external to a car stereo, a third electrical connector connectable to an auxiliary input source, and a microcontroller positioned within the interface;

connecting an interface to the first electrical connector to a car stereo, the second electrical connector to an after-market device to-the-interface, external to a car stereo, and the third electrical connector to an auxiliary input source to the interface; external to a car stereo and an after-market device;

remotely controlling the after-market device using the car stereo by:

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface <u>through</u> <u>the first electrical connector</u> in a format incompatible with the after-market device; and

processing the control commands into formatted control commands compatible with the after-market device <u>using a first code portion executed by the</u> <u>microcontroller</u> and dispatching the formatted control commands to the aftermarket device; <u>device through the second electrical connection</u>;

9

receiving data in a format incompatible with the car stereo <u>through the second electrical</u> <u>connector</u> and audio from the after-market device at the interface;

processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo <u>using a second</u> <u>code portion executed by the microcontroller</u> and dispatching the audio and formatted data to the car stereo; <u>stereo through the first electrical connector</u>;

displaying the formatted data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the after-market device through the car stereo.

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

38. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the aftermarket device to the interface second electrical connector comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface. second electrical connector.

39. (Cancelled)

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a storage area remote from a car stereo for storing the a portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the <u>a</u> portable device;

a data port in communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the  $\underline{a}$  portable device with the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo; and

an interface connected to the data port and to the <u>a</u> car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the <u>a</u> portable device to the <u>a</u> car stereo, the interface including <u>a microcontroller in</u> <u>electrical communication with a portable device through the data port and a car stereo, the</u> <u>microcontroller executing means program code</u> for remotely controlling the <u>a</u> portable device using the <u>a</u> car stereo by processing control commands generated by the <u>a</u> car stereo in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> portable device into formatted control commands compatible with the <u>a</u> portable device, and dispatching the formatted control commands to the <u>a</u> portable device for execution thereby.

MEI 6682307v.1

43. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

45. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding the <u>a</u> portable device.

46. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. (Currently Amended) A method of integrating an after-market device with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising:

providing an interface having a first electrical connector, a second electrical connector, and a microcontroller positioned in the interface and in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors;

connecting the after-market device to an interface; the first electrical connector;

connecting the second electrical connector interface to a car stereo;

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo <u>using a first code</u> <u>portion executed by the microcontroller</u> to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the after-market device, the device presence signal based upon the car stereo; <u>and</u>

channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

48. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device.

49. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device. device using a second code portion executed by the microcontroller.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

ME1 6682307v.1

51. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo. stereo using a third code portion executed by the microcontroller.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

<u>a second electrical connector connectable to</u> a portable MP3 player external to the <u>a</u> car stereo;

15

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player, the first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from a portable MP3 player to a car stereo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means <u>a first code portion</u> for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the <u>a</u> car stereo to maintain the <u>a</u> car stereo in an operational state; <u>and</u>

means <u>a second code portion</u> for remotely controlling the <u>an</u> MP3 player using the <u>a</u> car stereo by receiving a control command from the <u>a</u> car stereo <u>through the first</u> <u>electrical connector</u> in a format incompatible with the <u>an</u> MP3 player, processing the <u>a</u> <u>received</u> control command into a formatted control command compatible with the <u>an</u> MP3 player, and transmitting the <u>a</u> formatted control command to the <u>an</u> MP3 player <u>through the second electrical connector</u> for execution thereby; and <u>by an MP3 player</u>.

# means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.

56. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo. stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

57. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is <u>further</u> <u>comprising</u> an after-market car stereo. <u>stereo connected to the first electrical connector</u>.

# 58. (Cancelled)

59. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 55, wherein the interface further includes means microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from the an MP3 player in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, processing the <u>received</u> data into formatted data compatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the <u>a</u> car stereo for display thereby.

60. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises third code portion processes data generated by an MP3 player including track and time information.

61. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data-comprises third code portion processes data generated by an MP3 player including song title and artist information.

62. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo.

63. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

17

<u>a second electrical connector connectable to</u> a satellite radio receiver external to the <u>a</u> car stereo;

an interface connected between the car storeo and the satellite radio receiver, first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from a satellite radio receiver to a car storeo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means <u>a first code portion</u> for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the <u>a</u> car stereo to maintain the <u>a</u> car stereo in an operational state; <u>and</u>

means <u>a second code portion</u> for remotely controlling the <u>a</u> satellite radio receiver using the <u>a</u> car stereo by receiving a control command from the <u>a</u> car stereo through the <u>first electrical connector</u> in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> satellite radio receiver, processing the <u>a received</u> control command into a formatted control command compatible with the <u>a</u> satellite radio receiver, and transmitting the <u>a</u> formatted control command to the satellite radio receiver through the second electrical connector for execution thereby; and by a satellite radio receiver.

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

ME1 6682307v.1

64. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo. stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

65. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is further comprising an after-market car stereo. stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

66. (Cancelled)

67. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 63, wherein the interface further includes means microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from the <u>a</u> satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, processing the <u>received</u> data into formatted data compatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the <u>a</u> car stereo for display thereby.

68. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including track and time information.

69. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including song title and artist information.

19

70. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including a channel number and a channel name.

71. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the <u>a</u> car stereo.

72. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

<u>a second electrical connector connectable to</u> a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the <u>a</u> car stereo;

an interface connected between the ear-stereo-and-the-digital-audio-broadcast receiver, first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from a digital audio broadcast receiver to a car stereo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means <u>a first code portion</u> for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the <u>a</u> car stereo to maintain the <u>a</u> car stereo in an operational state; <u>and</u>

20

means <u>a second code portion</u> for remotely controlling the <u>a</u> digital audio broadcast receiver using the <u>a</u> car stereo by receiving a control command from the <u>a</u> car stereo <u>through the first electrical connector</u> in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> digital audio broadcast receiver, processing the <u>a received</u> control command into a formatted control command compatible with the <u>a</u> digital audio broadcast receiver, and transmitting the <u>a</u> formatted control command to the <u>a</u> digital audio broadcast receiver <u>through the second</u> <u>electrical connector</u> for execution thereby; and <u>by a digital audio broadcast receiver</u>.

means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.

73. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is <u>further</u> <u>comprising</u> an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo. <u>stereo connected to the first</u> <u>electrical connector.</u>

74. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car-stereo-is <u>further</u> comprising an after-market car stereo. stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

75. (Cancelled)

76. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 72, wherein the interface further includes means the microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from the <u>a</u> digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, processing the

incompatible data into formatted data compatible with the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo for display thereby.

77. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises third code portion processes data generated by the digital audio broadcast receiver including track and time information.

78. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises third code portion processes data generated by the digital audio broadcast receiver including song title and artist information.

79. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data-comprises third code portion processes data generated by the digital audio broadcast receiver including a channel number and a channel name.

80. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the  $\underline{a}$  car stereo.

81. (Currently Amended) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

# a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

<u>a second electrical connector connectable to</u> an after-market video device external to the <u>a</u> car stereo;

an interface connected between the car storeo and the after market video device, first and second electrical connectors for transmitting video information from an after-market video device to a car storeo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means <u>a first code portion</u> for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the <u>a</u> car stereo through the first electrical connector to maintain the <u>a</u> car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the <u>an</u> after-market video device; and <u>device</u>.

means for transmitting video information from the after market video device to the car stereo.

82. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo.

83. (Previously Presented) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a portable audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable audio device, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the portable audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the portable audio device for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

84. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player.

85. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable MP3 player.

ME1 6682307v.1

86. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable satellite receiver.

87. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

88. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 1, further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between the an after-market audio device and the interface.

89. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 88, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

90. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 24, further comprising wherein at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input connectors comprises a bus connection established between the at least one of the <u>a</u> plurality of auxiliary input sources and the interface.

91. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 90, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

92. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 55, further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between the an MP3 player and the interface.

93. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 92, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

94. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 63, further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between the <u>a</u> satellite radio receiver and the interface.

95. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 94, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

96. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 72, further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between the <u>a</u> digital audio broadcast receiver and the interface.

97. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 96, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

98. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 81, further comprising wherein the second electrical connection comprises a bus connection established between the <u>a</u> video device and the interface.

99. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 98, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

26

100. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 83, further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between the <u>a</u> portable audio device and the interface.

101. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 100, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

102. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means microcontroller executes a second code portion for receiving a control signal from the <u>a</u> car stereo in a format incompatible with the <u>a</u> video device, processing the <u>a received</u> control signal into a formatted control signal compatible with the <u>a</u> video device, and transmitting the <u>a</u> formatted control signal to the <u>a</u> video device for execution thereby.

103. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 102, wherein the interface further comprises means microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from the <u>a</u> video device incompatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, processing the <u>received</u> data into formatted data compatible with the <u>a</u> car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the <u>a</u> car stereo for display thereon.